

# A COURSE IN CRYPTOGRAPHY

RAFAEL PASS  
ABHI SHELAT

© 2010 Pass/shelat  
All rights reserved Printed online

11 11 11 11 11      15 14 13 12 11 10 9

First edition:      June 2007  
Second edition:    September 2008  
Third edition:     January 2010

# Contents

<b>Contents</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>Algorithms &amp; Protocols</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>List of Major Definitions</b>	<b>vi</b>
<b>Preface</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>Numbering and Notation</b>	<b>ix</b>
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Classical Cryptography: Hidden Writing . . . . .	1
1.2 Modern Cryptography: Provable Security . . . . .	6
1.3 Shannon’s Treatment of Provable Secrecy . . . . .	10
1.4 Overview of the Course . . . . .	19
<b>2 Computational Hardness</b>	<b>21</b>
2.1 Efficient Computation and Efficient Adversaries .	21
2.2 One-Way Functions . . . . .	26
2.3 Multiplication, Primes, and Factoring . . . . .	29
2.4 Hardness Amplification . . . . .	34
2.5 Collections of One-Way Functions . . . . .	41
2.6 Basic Computational Number Theory . . . . .	42
2.7 Factoring-based Collection of OWF . . . . .	51
2.8 Discrete Logarithm-based Collection . . . . .	51
2.9 RSA Collection . . . . .	53
2.10 One-way Permutations . . . . .	55
2.11 Trapdoor Permutations . . . . .	56
2.12 Rabin collection . . . . .	57

2.13	A Universal One Way Function . . . . .	63
<b>3</b>	<b>Indistinguishability &amp; Pseudo-Randomness</b>	<b>67</b>
3.1	Computational Indistinguishability . . . . .	68
3.2	Pseudo-randomness . . . . .	74
3.3	Pseudo-random generators . . . . .	77
3.4	Hard-Core Bits from Any OWF . . . . .	83
3.5	Secure Encryption . . . . .	91
3.6	An Encryption Scheme with Short Keys . . . . .	92
3.7	Multi-message Secure Encryption . . . . .	93
3.8	Pseudorandom Functions . . . . .	94
3.9	Construction of Multi-message Secure Encryption . . . . .	99
3.10	Public Key Encryption . . . . .	101
3.11	El-Gamal Public Key Encryption scheme . . . . .	105
3.12	A Note on Complexity Assumptions . . . . .	107
<b>4</b>	<b>Knowledge</b>	<b>109</b>
4.1	When Does a Message Convey Knowledge . . . . .	109
4.2	A Knowledge-Based Notion of Secure Encryption . . . . .	110
4.3	Zero-Knowledge Interactions . . . . .	113
4.4	Interactive Protocols . . . . .	114
4.5	Interactive Proofs . . . . .	116
4.6	Zero-Knowledge Proofs . . . . .	120
4.7	Zero-knowledge proofs for NP . . . . .	124
4.8	Proof of knowledge . . . . .	130
4.9	Applications of Zero-knowledge . . . . .	130
<b>5</b>	<b>Authentication</b>	<b>133</b>
5.1	Message Authentication . . . . .	133
5.2	Message Authentication Codes . . . . .	134
5.3	Digital Signature Schemes . . . . .	135
5.4	A One-Time Signature Scheme for $\{0,1\}^n$ . . . . .	136
5.5	Collision-Resistant Hash Functions . . . . .	139
5.6	A One-Time Digital Signature Scheme for $\{0,1\}^*$ . . . . .	144
5.7	*Signing Many Messages . . . . .	145
5.8	Constructing Efficient Digital Signature . . . . .	148
5.9	Zero-knowledge Authentication . . . . .	149
<b>6</b>	<b>Computing on Secret Inputs</b>	<b>151</b>

6.1	Secret Sharing . . . . .	151
6.2	Yao Circuit Evaluation . . . . .	154
6.3	Secure Computation . . . . .	164
<b>7</b>	<b>Composability</b>	<b>167</b>
7.1	Composition of Encryption Schemes . . . . .	167
7.2	Composition of Zero-knowledge Proofs* . . . . .	175
7.3	Composition Beyond Zero-Knowledge Proofs . . . . .	178
<b>8</b>	<b>*More on Randomness and Pseudorandomness</b>	<b>179</b>
8.1	A Negative Result for Learning . . . . .	179
8.2	Derandomization . . . . .	180
8.3	Imperfect Randomness and Extractors . . . . .	181
	<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>185</b>
<b>A</b>	<b>Background Concepts</b>	<b>187</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>Basic Complexity Classes</b>	<b>191</b>



# Algorithms & Protocols

2.3	$A'(z)$ : Breaking the factoring assumption . . . . .	33
2.4	$A'(z_0)$ : Breaking the factoring assumption . . . . .	37
2.4	$A_0(f, y)$ where $y \in \{0, 1\}^n$ . . . . .	38
2.6	ExtendedEuclid( $a, b$ ) such that $a > b > 0$ . . . . .	43
2.6	ModularExponentiation( $a, x, N$ ) . . . . .	45
2.6	Miller-Rabin Primality Test . . . . .	49
2.6	SamplePrime( $n$ ) . . . . .	50
2.10	Adversary $A'(N, e, y)$ . . . . .	55
2.12	Factoring Adversary $\mathcal{A}'(N)$ . . . . .	62
2.13	A Universal One-way Function $f_{\text{universal}}(y)$ . . . . .	64
3.2	$A'(1^n, t_1, \dots, t_i)$ : A next-bit predictor . . . . .	76
3.4	DiscreteLog( $g, p, y$ ) using $A$ . . . . .	84
3.4	$\mathcal{B}(y)$ . . . . .	88
3.4	$\mathcal{B}(y)$ for the General case . . . . .	89
3.6	Encryption Scheme for $n$ -bit message . . . . .	92
3.9	Many-message Encryption Scheme . . . . .	99
3.10	1-Bit Secure Public Key Encryption . . . . .	104
3.11	El-Gamal Secure Public Key Encryption . . . . .	106
4.5	Protocol for Graph Non-Isomorphism . . . . .	118
4.5	Protocol for Graph Isomorphism . . . . .	119
4.6	Simulator for Graph Isomorphism . . . . .	123
4.7	Zero-Knowledge for Graph 3-Coloring . . . . .	127
4.7	Simulator for Graph 3-Coloring . . . . .	128
5.2	MAC Scheme . . . . .	134
5.4	One-Time Digital Signature Scheme . . . . .	137
5.5	Collision Resistant Hash Function . . . . .	142
5.6	One-time Digital Signature for $\{0, 1\}^*$ . . . . .	144
6.1	Shamir Secret Sharing Protocol . . . . .	154

6.2	A Special Encryption Scheme . . . . .	157
6.2	Oblivious Transfer Protocol . . . . .	160
6.2	Honest-but-Curious Secure Computation . . . . .	162
7.1	$\pi'$ : Many-message CCA2-secure Encryption . . . . .	169
7.2	ZK Protocol that is not Concurrently Secure . . . . .	176

## List of Major Definitions

1.1	Private-key Encryption . . . . .	3
1.3	Shannon secrecy . . . . .	11
1.3	Perfect Secrecy . . . . .	11
2.1	Efficient Private-key Encryption . . . . .	24
2.2	Worst-case One-way Function . . . . .	26
2.5	Collection of OWFs . . . . .	41
2.10	One-way permutation . . . . .	55
2.11	Trapdoor Permutations . . . . .	56
3.1	Computational Indistinguishability . . . . .	69
3.2	Pseudo-random Ensembles . . . . .	74
3.3	Pseudo-random Generator . . . . .	77
3.3	Hard-core Predicate . . . . .	78
3.5	Secure Encryption . . . . .	91
3.7	Multi-message Secure Encryption . . . . .	93
3.8	Oracle Indistinguishability . . . . .	96
3.8	Pseudo-random Function . . . . .	96
3.10	Public Key Encryption Scheme . . . . .	102
3.10	Secure Public Key Encryption . . . . .	102
4.2	Zero-Knowledge Encryption . . . . .	111
4.5	Interactive Proof . . . . .	116
4.5	Interactive Proof with Efficient Provers . . . . .	119
4.7	Commitment . . . . .	126
5.3	Security of Digital Signatures . . . . .	136
6.2	Two-party Honest-but-Curious Secure Protocol . . . . .	155



# Preface

We would like to thank the students of CS 687 (Stephen Chong, Michael Clarkson, Michael George, Lucja Kot, Vikram Krishnaprasad, Huijia Lin, Jed Liu, Ashwin Machanavajjhala, Tudor Marian, Thanh Nguyen, Ariel Rabkin, Tom Roeder, Wei-lung Tseng, Muthuramakrishnan Venkitasubramaniam and Parvathinathan Venkitasubramaniam) for **scribing** the original lecture notes which served as a starting point for these notes. In particular, we are very grateful to Muthu for compiling these original sets of notes.

RAFAEL PASS  
Ithaca, NY

ABHI SHELAT  
Charlottesville, VA  
August 2007



# Numbering and Notation

## Numbering

Our definitions, theorems, lemmas, etc. are numbered as  $X.y$  where  $X$  is the page number on which the object has been defined and  $y$  is a counter. This method should help you cross-reference important mathematical statements in the book.

## Notation

We use  $\mathbb{N}$  to denote the set of natural numbers,  $\mathbb{Z}$  to denote the set of integers, and  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  to denote the set of integers modulo  $p$ . The notation  $[1, k]$  denotes the set  $\{1, \dots, k\}$ . We often use  $a = b \bmod n$  to denote modular congruency, i.e.  $a \equiv b \pmod{n}$ .

## Algorithms

Let  $A$  denote an algorithm. We write  $A(\cdot)$  to denote an algorithm with one input and  $A(\cdot, \cdot)$  for two inputs. The output of a (randomized) algorithm  $A(\cdot)$  on input  $x$  is described by a probability distribution which we denote by  $A(x)$ . An algorithm is *deterministic* if the probability distribution is concentrated on a single element.

## Experiments

We denote by  $x \leftarrow S$  the experiment of sampling an element  $x$  from a probability distribution  $S$ . If  $F$  is a finite set, then  $x \leftarrow F$  denotes the experiment of sampling *uniformly* from the set  $F$ . We use semicolon to describe the ordered sequences of event that

make up an experiment, e.g.,

$$x \leftarrow S; (y, z) \leftarrow A(x)$$

## Probabilities

If  $p(.,.)$  denotes a predicate, then

$$\Pr[x \leftarrow S; (y, z) \leftarrow A(x) : p(y, z)]$$

is the probability that the predicate  $p(y, z)$  is true after the ordered sequence of events  $(x \leftarrow S; (y, z) \leftarrow A(x))$ . The notation

$$\{x \leftarrow S; (y, z) \leftarrow A(x) : (y, z)\}$$

denotes the probability distribution over  $\{y, z\}$  generated by the experiment  $(x \leftarrow S; (y, z) \leftarrow A(x))$ . Following standard notation,

$$\Pr[A \mid B]$$

denotes the probability of event  $A$  *conditioned on* the event  $B$ . When the  $\Pr[B] = 0$ , then the conditional probability is not defined. In this course, we slightly abuse notation in this case, and define

$$\Pr[A \mid B] = \Pr[A] \quad \text{when } \Pr[B] = 0.$$

## Big-O Notation

We denote by  $O(g(n))$  the set of functions

$$\{f(n) : \exists c > 0, n_0 \text{ such that } \forall n > n_0, 0 \leq f(n) \leq cg(n)\}.$$

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

The word cryptography stems from the two Greek words *kryptós* and *gráfein* meaning “hidden” and “to write” respectively. Indeed, the most basic cryptographic problem, which dates back millennia, considers the task of using “hidden writing” to secure, or conceal communication between two parties.

### 1.1 Classical Cryptography: Hidden Writing

Consider two parties, Alice and Bob. Alice wants to *privately* send messages (called *plaintexts*) to Bob over an *insecure channel*. By an insecure channel, we here refer to an “open” and tappable channel; in particular, Alice and Bob would like their privacy to be maintained even in face of an *adversary* Eve (for eavesdropper) who listens to all messages sent on the channel. How can this be achieved?

**A possible solution** Before starting their communication, Alice and Bob agree on a “secret code” that they will later use to communicate. A secret code consists of a *key*, an algorithm **Enc to encrypt** (scramble) plaintext messages into *ciphertexts* and an algorithm **Dec to decrypt** (or descramble) ciphertexts into plaintext messages. Both the encryption and decryption algorithms require the key to perform their task.

Alice can now use the key to encrypt a message, and then send the ciphertext to Bob. Bob, upon receiving a ciphertext,

uses the key to decrypt the ciphertext and retrieve the original message.

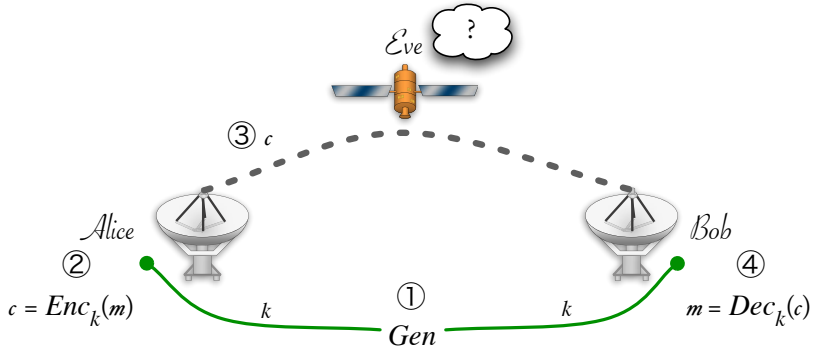


Figure 2.1: Illustration of the steps involved in private-key encryption. First, a key  $k$  must be generated by the Gen algorithm and privately given to Alice and Bob. In the picture, this is illustrated with a green “land-line.” Later, Alice encodes the message  $m$  into a ciphertext  $c$  and sends it over the insecure channel—in this case, over the airwaves. Bob receives the encoded message and decodes it using the key  $k$  to recover the original message  $m$ . The eavesdropper Eve does not learn anything about  $m$  except perhaps its length.

### 1.1.1 Private-Key Encryption

To formalize the above task, we must consider an additional algorithm, **Gen**, called the *key-generation algorithm*; this algorithm is executed by Alice and Bob to generate the key  $k$  which they use to encrypt and decrypt messages.

A first question that needs to be addressed is what information needs to be “public”—i.e., known to everyone—and what needs to be “private”—i.e., kept secret. In historic approaches, i.e. *security by obscurity*, all three algorithms, (Gen, Enc, Dec), and the generated key  $k$  were kept private; the idea was that the less information we give to the adversary, the harder it is to break the scheme. A design principle formulated by Kerchoff

in 1884—known as *Kerchhoff's principle*—instead stipulates that the only thing that one should assume to be private is the key  $k$ ; everything else including  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  should be assumed to be public. Why should we do this? Designs of encryption algorithms are often eventually leaked, and when this happens the effects to privacy could be disastrous. Suddenly the scheme might be completely broken; this might even be the case if just a part of the algorithm's description is leaked. The more conservative approach advocated by Kerchhoff instead guarantees that security is preserved even if everything but the key is known to the adversary. Furthermore, if a publicly known encryption scheme still has not been broken, this gives us more confidence in its “true” security (rather than if only the few people that designed it were unable to break it). As we will see later, Kerchhoff's principle will be the first step to formally defining the security of encryption schemes.

Note that an immediate consequence of Kerchhoff's principle is that all of the algorithms  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  can not be *deterministic*; if this were so, then Eve would be able to compute everything that Alice and Bob could compute and would thus be able to decrypt anything that Bob can decrypt. In particular, to prevent this we must require the key generation algorithm,  $\text{Gen}$ , to be randomized.

▷ **Definition 3.2 (Private-key Encryption).** The triplet of algorithms  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is called a *private-key encryption scheme* over the message space  $\mathcal{M}$  and the keyspace  $\mathcal{K}$  if the following holds:

1.  $\text{Gen}$  (called the *key generation algorithm*) is a randomized algorithm that returns a key  $k$  such that  $k \in \mathcal{K}$ . We denote by  $k \leftarrow \text{Gen}$  the process of generating a key  $k$ .
2.  $\text{Enc}$  (called the *encryption algorithm*) is a potentially randomized algorithm that on input a key  $k \in \mathcal{K}$  and a message  $m \in \mathcal{M}$ , outputs a ciphertext  $c$ . We denote by  $c \leftarrow \text{Enc}_k(m)$  the output of  $\text{Enc}$  on input key  $k$  and message  $m$ .
3.  $\text{Dec}$  (called the *decryption algorithm*) is a deterministic algorithm that on input a key  $k$  and a ciphertext  $c$  outputs a message  $m \in \mathcal{M} \cup \perp$ .

4. For all  $m \in \mathcal{M}$ ,

$$\Pr[k \leftarrow \text{Gen} : \text{Dec}_k(\text{Enc}_k(m)) = m] = 1$$

To simplify notation we also say that  $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{K}, \text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is a private-key encryption scheme if  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is a *private-key encryption scheme* over the messages space  $\mathcal{M}$  and the keyspace  $\mathcal{K}$ . To simplify further, we sometimes say that  $(\mathcal{M}, \text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is a private-key encryption scheme if there exists some key space  $\mathcal{K}$  such that  $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{K}, \text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is a private-key encryption scheme.

Note that the above definition of a private-key encryption scheme does not specify any secrecy (or privacy) properties; the only non-trivial requirement is that the decryption algorithm  $\text{Dec}$  uniquely recovers the messages encrypted using  $\text{Enc}$  (if these algorithms are run on input with the same key  $k \in \mathcal{K}$ ). Later, we will return to the task of defining secrecy. However, first, let us provide some historical examples of **private-key encryption** schemes and colloquially discuss their “security” without any particular definition of secrecy in mind.

### 1.1.2 Some Historical Ciphers

The *Caesar Cipher* (named after Julius Caesar who used it to communicate with his generals) is one of the simplest and well-known private-key encryption schemes. The encryption method consist of replacing each letter in the message with one that is a fixed number of places down the alphabet. More precisely,

▷ **Definition 4.3** *The Caesar Cipher is defined as follows:*

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{M} &= \{A, B, \dots, Z\}^* \\ \mathcal{K} &= \{0, 1, 2, \dots, 25\} \\ \text{Gen} &= k \text{ where } k \xleftarrow{r} \mathcal{K}. \\ \text{Enc}_k m_1 m_2 \dots m_n &= c_1 c_2 \dots c_n \text{ where } c_i = m_i + k \bmod 26 \\ \text{Dec}_k c_1 c_2 \dots c_n &= m_1 m_2 \dots m_n \text{ where } m_i = c_i - k \bmod 26 \end{aligned}$$

In other words, encryption is a cyclic shift of  $k$  on each letter in the message and the decryption is a cyclic shift of  $-k$ . We leave it for the reader to verify the following proposition.



▷ **Proposition 5.4** Caesar Cipher is a private-key encryption scheme.

At first glance, messages encrypted using the Caesar Cipher look “scrambled” (unless  $k$  is known). However, to break the scheme we just need to try all 26 different values of  $k$  (which is easily done) and see if the resulting plaintext is “readable”. If the message is relatively long, the scheme is easily broken. To prevent this simple **brute-force attack**, let us modify the scheme.

In the improved **Substitution Cipher** we replace letters in the message based on an arbitrary permutation over the alphabet (and not just cyclic shifts as in the Caesar Cipher).

▷ **Definition 5.5** The Substitution Cipher is defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{M} &= \{A, B, \dots, Z\}^* \\ \mathcal{K} &= \text{the set of permutations of } \{A, B, \dots, Z\} \\ \text{Gen} &= k \text{ where } k \xleftarrow{r} \mathcal{K}. \\ \text{Enc}_k(m_1 \dots m_n) &= c_1 \dots c_n \text{ where } c_i = k(m_i) \\ \text{Dec}_k(c_1 c_2 \dots c_n) &= m_1 m_2 \dots m_n \text{ where } m_i = k^{-1}(c_i)\end{aligned}$$

▷ **Proposition 5.6** The Substitution Cipher is a private-key encryption scheme.

To attack the substitution cipher we can no longer perform the brute-force attack because there are now  $26!$  possible keys. However, if the encrypted message is sufficiently long, the key can still be recovered by **performing a careful frequency analysis of the alphabet in the English language**.

So what do we do next? Try to patch the scheme again? Indeed, cryptography historically progressed according to the following “crypto-cycle”:

1. **A**, the “artist”, invents an encryption scheme.
2. **A** claims (or even mathematically proves) that *known attacks* do not work.
3. The encryption scheme gets employed widely (often in critical situations).
4. The scheme eventually gets broken by improved attacks.

5. Restart, usually with a patch to prevent the previous attack.

Thus, historically, the main job of a cryptographer was *cryptoanalysis*—namely, trying to break an encryption scheme. Cryptanalysis is still an important field of research; however, the philosophy of modern theoretical cryptography is instead “if we can do the cryptography part right, there is no need for cryptanalysis”.

## 1.2 Modern Cryptography: Provable Security

Modern Cryptography is the transition from cryptography as an *art* to cryptography as a principle-driven *science*. Instead of inventing ingenious ad-hoc schemes, modern cryptography relies on the following paradigms:

- Providing mathematical *definitions of security*.
- Providing *precise mathematical assumptions* (e.g. “factoring is *hard*”, where *hard* is formally defined). These can be viewed as axioms.
- Providing *proofs of security*, i.e., proving that, if some particular scheme can be broken, then it contradicts an assumption (or axiom). In other words, if the assumptions were true, the scheme cannot be broken.

This is the approach that we develop in this course.

As we shall see, despite its conservative nature, we will succeed in obtaining solutions to paradoxical problems that reach far beyond the original problem of secure communication.

### 1.2.1 Beyond Secure Communication

In the original motivating problem of secure communication, we had two honest parties, Alice and Bob and a malicious eavesdropper Eve. Suppose, Alice and Bob in fact do not trust each other but wish to perform some joint computation. For instance, Alice and Bob each have a (private) list and wish to find the intersection of the two list without revealing anything else about

the contents of their lists. Such a situation arises, for example, when two large financial institutions wish to determine their “common risk exposure,” but wish to do so without revealing anything else about their investments. One good solution would be to have a trusted center that does the computation and reveals only the answer to both parties. But, would either bank trust the “trusted” center with their sensitive information? Using techniques from modern cryptography, a solution can be provided without a trusted party. In fact, the above problem is a special case of what is known as *secure two-party computation*.

**Secure two-party computation - informal definition:** A secure two-party computation allows two parties  $A$  and  $B$  with private inputs  $a$  and  $b$  respectively, to compute a function  $f(a, b)$  that operates on joint inputs  $a, b$  while guaranteeing the same *correctness* and *privacy* as if a trusted party had performed the computation for them, even if either  $A$  or  $B$  try to deviate from the proscribed computation in malicious ways.

Under certain number theoretic assumptions (such as “factoring is hard”), there exists a protocol for secure two-party computation.

The above problem can be generalized also to situations with multiple distrustful parties. For instance, consider the task of electronic elections: a set of  $n$  parties which to perform an election in which it is guaranteed that all votes are correctly counted, but each vote should at the same time remain private. Using a so called *multi-party computation* protocol, this task can be achieved.

### A toy example: The match-making game

To illustrate the notion of secure-two party computation we provide a “toy-example” of a secure computation using physical cards. Alice and Bob want to find out if they are meant for each other. Each of them have two choices: either they love the other person or they do not. Now, they wish to perform some interaction that allows them to determine whether there is a match (i.e., if they both love each other) or not—and nothing more. For instance, if Bob loves Alice, but Alice does not love him back, Bob does not want to reveal to Alice that he loves

her (revealing this could change his future chances of making Alice love him). Stating it formally, if LOVE and NO-LOVE were the inputs and MATCH and NO-MATCH were the outputs, the function they want to compute is:

$$\begin{aligned} f(\text{LOVE}, \text{LOVE}) &= \text{MATCH} \\ f(\text{LOVE}, \text{NO-LOVE}) &= \text{NO-MATCH} \\ f(\text{NO-LOVE}, \text{LOVE}) &= \text{NO-MATCH} \\ f(\text{NO-LOVE}, \text{NO-LOVE}) &= \text{NO-MATCH} \end{aligned}$$

Note that the function  $f$  is simply an *and* gate.

**The protocol:** Assume that Alice and Bob have access to five cards, three identical hearts( $\heartsuit$ ) and two identical clubs( $\clubsuit$ ). Alice and Bob each get one heart and one club and the remaining heart is put on the table face-down.

Next Alice and Bob also place their cards on the table, also turned over. Alice places her two cards on the left of the heart which is already on the table, and Bob places his two cards on the right of the heart. The order in which Alice and Bob place their two cards depends on their input as follows. If Alice *loves*, then Alice places her cards as  $\clubsuit\heartsuit$ ; otherwise she places them as  $\heartsuit\clubsuit$ . Bob on the other hand places his card in the opposite order: if he *loves*, he places  $\heartsuit\clubsuit$ , and otherwise places  $\clubsuit\heartsuit$ . These orders are illustrated in Fig. 1.

When all cards have been placed on the table, the cards are piled up. Alice and Bob then each take turns to privately cut the pile of cards once each so that the other person does not see how the cut is made. Finally, all cards are revealed. If there are three hearts in a row then there is a match and no-match otherwise.

**Analyzing the protocol:** We proceed to analyze the above protocol. Given inputs for Alice and Bob, the configuration of cards on the table before the cuts is described in Fig. 2. Only the first case—i.e., (LOVE, LOVE)—results in three hearts in a row. Furthermore this property is not changed by the cyclic shift induced by the cuts made by Alice and Bob. We conclude that the protocols correctly computes the desired function.

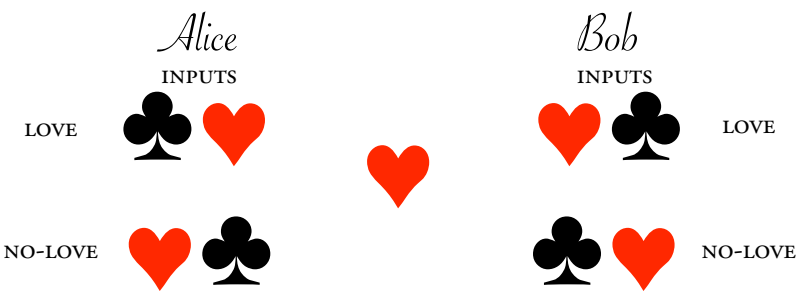


Figure 9.1: Illustration of the Match game with Cards

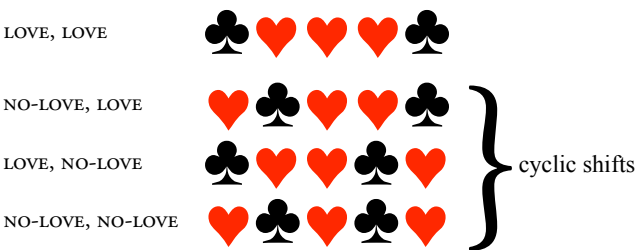


Figure 9.2: The possible outcomes of the Match Protocol. In case of a mismatch, all three outcomes are cyclic shifts of one-another.

In the remaining three cases (when the protocol outputs NO-MATCH), all the above configurations are **cyclic shifts** of one another. If one of Alice and Bob is honest—and indeed performs a random cut—the final card configuration is identically distributed no matter which of the three initial cases we started from. Thus, even if one of Alice and Bob tries to deviate in the protocol (by not performing a random cut), the privacy of the other party is still maintained.

Zero-knowledge proofs

Zero knowledge proofs is a special case of a secure computation. Informally, in a Zero Knowledge Proof there are two parties, Alice and Bob. Alice wants to convince Bob that some statement

is true; for instance, Alice wants to convince Bob that a number  $N$  is a product of two primes  $p, q$ . A trivial solution would be for Alice to send  $p$  and  $q$  to Bob. Bob can then check that  $p$  and  $q$  are primes (we will see later in the course how this can be done) and next multiply the numbers to check if their product is  $N$ . But this solution reveals  $p$  and  $q$ . Is this necessary? It turns out that the answer is no. Using a zero-knowledge proof Alice can convince Bob of this statement without revealing the factors  $p$  and  $q$ .

## 1.3 Shannon's Treatment of Provable Secrecy

Modern (provable) cryptography started when Claude Shannon formalized the notion of private-key encryption. Thus, let us return to our original problem of securing communication between Alice and Bob.

### 1.3.1 Shannon Secrecy

As a first attempt, we might consider the following notion of security:

The adversary cannot learn (all or part of) the key from the ciphertext.

The problem, however, is that such a notion does not make any guarantees about what the adversary can learn about the *plaintext* message. Another approach might be:

The adversary cannot learn (all, part of, any letter of, any function of, or any partial information about) the plaintext.

This seems like quite a strong notion. In fact, it is too strong because the adversary may already possess some partial information about the plaintext that is acceptable to reveal. Informed by these attempts, we take as our intuitive definition of security:

Given some *a priori* information, the adversary cannot learn any additional information about the plaintext by observing the ciphertext.

Such a notion of secrecy was formalized by Claude Shannon in 1949 [SHA49] in his seminal paper that started the modern study of cryptography.

▷ **Definition 11.1 (Shannon secrecy).**  $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{K}, \text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is said to be a private-key encryption scheme that is *Shannon-secret with respect to the distribution  $D$*  over the message space  $\mathcal{M}$  if for all  $m' \in \mathcal{M}$  and for all  $c$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \Pr [k \leftarrow \text{Gen}; m \leftarrow D : m = m' \mid \text{Enc}_k(m) = c] \\ = \Pr [m \leftarrow D : m = m'] . \end{aligned}$$

An encryption scheme is said to be *Shannon secret* if it is Shannon secret with respect to all distributions  $D$  over  $\mathcal{M}$ .

The probability is taken with respect to the random output of  $\text{Gen}$ , the choice of  $m$  and the random coins used by algorithm  $\text{Enc}$ . The quantity on the left represents the adversary's *a posteriori* distribution on plaintexts after observing a ciphertext; the quantity on the right, the *a priori* distribution. Since these distributions are required to be equal, this definition requires that the adversary does not gain any additional information by observing the ciphertext.

### 1.3.2 Perfect Secrecy

To gain confidence that our definition is the right one, we also provide an alternative approach to defining security of encryption schemes. The notion of *perfect secrecy* requires that the distribution of ciphertexts for any two messages are identical. This formalizes our intuition that the ciphertexts carry no information about the plaintext.

▷ **Definition 11.2 (Perfect Secrecy).** A tuple  $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{K}, \text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is said to be a private-key encryption scheme that is *perfectly secret* if for all  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  in  $\mathcal{M}$ , and for all  $c$ ,

$$\Pr[k \leftarrow \text{Gen} : \text{Enc}_k(m_1) = c] = \Pr[k \leftarrow \text{Gen} : \text{Enc}_k(m_2) = c].$$

Notice that perfect secrecy seems like a simpler notion. There is no mention of “a-priori” information, and therefore no need to specify a distribution over the message space. Similarly, there is no conditioning on the ciphertext. The definition simply requires that for every pair of messages, the probabilities that either message maps to a given ciphertext  $c$  must be equal. Perfect security is syntactically simpler than Shannon security, and thus easier to work with. Fortunately, as the following theorem demonstrates, Shannon Secrecy and Perfect Secrecy are equivalent notions.

▷ **Theorem 12.3** *A private-key encryption scheme is perfectly secret if and only if it is Shannon secret.*

*Proof.* We prove each implication separately. To simplify the notation, we introduce the following abbreviations. Let  $\Pr_k[\dots]$  denote  $\Pr[k \leftarrow \text{Gen}; \dots]$ ,  $\Pr_m[\dots]$  denote  $\Pr[m \leftarrow D : \dots]$ , and  $\Pr_{k,m}[\dots]$  denote  $\Pr[k \leftarrow \text{Gen}; m \leftarrow D : \dots]$ .

**Perfect secrecy implies Shannon secrecy.** The intuition is that if, for any two pairs of messages, the probability that either of messages encrypts to a given ciphertext must be equal, then it is also true for the pair  $m$  and  $m'$  in the definition of Shannon secrecy. Thus, the ciphertext does not “leak” any information, and the a-priori and a-posteriori information about the message must be equal.

Suppose the scheme  $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{K}, \text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is perfectly secret. Consider any distribution  $D$  over  $\mathcal{M}$ , any message  $m' \in \mathcal{M}$ , and any ciphertext  $c$ . We show that

$$\Pr_{k,m}[m = m' \mid \text{Enc}_k(m) = c] = \Pr_m[m = m'].$$

By the definition of conditional probabilities, the left hand side of the above equation can be rewritten as

$$\frac{\Pr_{k,m}[m = m' \cap \text{Enc}_k(m) = c]}{\Pr_{k,m}[\text{Enc}_k(m) = c]}$$

which can be re-written as

$$\frac{\Pr_{k,m}[m = m' \cap \text{Enc}_k(m') = c]}{\Pr_{k,m}[\text{Enc}_k(m) = c]}$$



and expanded to

$$\frac{\Pr_m [m = m'] \Pr_k [\text{Enc}_k(m') = c]}{\Pr_{k,m} [\text{Enc}_k(m) = c]}$$

The central idea behind the proof is to show that

$$\Pr_{k,m} [\text{Enc}_k(m) = c] = \Pr_k [\text{Enc}_k(m') = c]$$

which establishes the result. To begin, rewrite the left-hand side:

$$\Pr_{k,m} [\text{Enc}_k(m) = c] = \sum_{m'' \in \mathcal{M}} \Pr_m [m = m''] \Pr_k [\text{Enc}_k(m'') = c]$$

By perfect secrecy, the last term can be replaced to get:

$$\sum_{m'' \in \mathcal{M}} \Pr_m [m = m''] \Pr_k [\text{Enc}_k(m') = c]$$

This last term can now be moved out of the summation and simplified as:

$$\Pr_k [\text{Enc}_k(m') = c] \sum_{m'' \in \mathcal{M}} \Pr_m [m = m''] = \Pr_k [\text{Enc}_k(m') = c] .$$

**Shannon secrecy implies perfect secrecy.** In this case, the intuition is Shannon secrecy holds for all distributions  $D$ ; thus, it must also hold for the special cases when  $D$  only chooses between two given messages.

Suppose the scheme  $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{K}, \text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is Shannon-secret. Consider  $m_1, m_2 \in \mathcal{M}$ , and any ciphertext  $c$ . Let  $D$  be the uniform distribution over  $\{m_1, m_2\}$ . We show that

$$\Pr_k [\text{Enc}_k(m_1) = c] = \Pr_k [\text{Enc}_k(m_2) = c] .$$

The definition of  $D$  implies that  $\Pr_m [m = m_1] = \Pr_m [m = m_2] = \frac{1}{2}$ . It therefore follows by Shannon secrecy that

$$\Pr_{k,m} [m = m_1 \mid \text{Enc}_k(m) = c] = \Pr_{k,m} [m = m_2 \mid \text{Enc}_k(m) = c]$$

By the definition of conditional probability,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Pr_{k,m} [m = m_1 \mid \text{Enc}_k(m) = c] &= \frac{\Pr_{k,m} [m = m_1 \cap \text{Enc}_k(m) = c]}{\Pr_{k,m} [\text{Enc}_k(m) = c]} \\
 &= \frac{\Pr_m [m = m_1] \Pr_k [\text{Enc}_k(m_1) = c]}{\Pr_{k,m} [\text{Enc}_k(m) = c]} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \Pr_k [\text{Enc}_k(m_1) = c]}{\Pr_{k,m} [\text{Enc}_k(m) = c]}
 \end{aligned}$$

Analogously,

$$\Pr_{k,m} [m = m_2 \mid \text{Enc}_k(m) = c] = \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \Pr_k [\text{Enc}_k(m_2) = c]}{\Pr_{k,m} [\text{Enc}_k(m) = c]}.$$

Cancelling and rearranging terms, we conclude that

$$\Pr_k [\text{Enc}_k(m_1) = c] = \Pr_k [\text{Enc}_k(m_2) = c].$$

□

### 1.3.3 The One-Time Pad

Given our definition of security, we now consider whether perfectly-secure encryption schemes exist. Both of the encryption schemes we have analyzed so far (i.e., the Caesar and Substitution ciphers) are secure as long as we only consider messages of length 1. However, when considering messages of length 2 (or more) the schemes are no longer secure—in fact, it is easy to see that encryptions of the strings  $AA$  and  $AB$  have disjoint distributions, thus violating perfect secrecy (prove this).

Nevertheless, this suggests that we might obtain perfect secrecy by somehow adapting these schemes to operate on each element of a message independently. This is the intuition behind the *one-time pad* encryption scheme, invented by Gilbert Vernam in 1917 and Joseph Mauborgne in 1919.

▷ **Definition 15.4** *The One-Time Pad encryption scheme is described by the following 5-tuple  $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{K}, \text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$ :*

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{M} &= \{0, 1\}^n \\ \mathcal{K} &= \{0, 1\}^n \\ \text{Gen} &= k = k_1 k_2 \dots k_n \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n \\ \text{Enc}_k(m_1 m_2 \dots m_n) &= c_1 c_2 \dots c_n \text{ where } c_i = m_i \oplus k_i \\ \text{Dec}_k(c_1 c_2 \dots c_n) &= m_1 m_2 \dots m_n \text{ where } m_i = c_i \oplus k_i\end{aligned}$$

The  $\oplus$  operator represents the **binary xor operation**.

▷ **Proposition 15.5** *The One-Time Pad is a perfectly secure private-key encryption scheme.*

*Proof.* It is straight-forward to verify that the One Time Pad is a private-key encryption scheme. We turn to show that the One-Time Pad is perfectly secret and begin by showing the the following claims.

▷ **Claim 15.6** *For any  $c, m \in \{0, 1\}^n$ ,*

$$\Pr[k \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n : \text{Enc}_k(m) = c] = 2^{-n}$$

▷ **Claim 15.7** *For any  $c \notin \{0, 1\}^n, m \in \{0, 1\}^n$ ,*

$$\Pr[k \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n : \text{Enc}_k(m) = c] = 0$$

Claim 15.6 follows from the fact that for any  $m, c \in \{0, 1\}^n$ , there is only one  $k$  such that  $\text{Enc}_k(m) = m \oplus k = c$ , namely  $k = m \oplus c$ . Claim 15.7 follows from the fact that for every  $k \in \{0, 1\}^n$ ,  $\text{Enc}_k(m) = m \oplus k \in \{0, 1\}^n$ .

From the claims we conclude that for any  $m_1, m_2 \in \{0, 1\}^n$  and every  $c$ , it holds that

$$\Pr[k \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n : \text{Enc}_k(m_1) = c] = \Pr[k \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n : \text{Enc}_k(m_2) = c]$$

which concludes the proof.  $\square$

So perfect secrecy is obtainable. But at what cost? When Alice and Bob meet to generate a key, they must generate one that is as long as all the messages they will send until the next time they meet. Unfortunately, this is not a consequence of the design of the One-Time Pad, but rather of perfect secrecy, as demonstrated by Shannon's famous theorem.

### 1.3.4 Shannon's Theorem

▷ **Theorem 16.8 (Shannon)** *If scheme  $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{K}, \text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is a perfectly secret private-key encryption scheme, then  $|\mathcal{K}| \geq |\mathcal{M}|$ .*

*Proof.* Assume there exists a perfectly secret private-key encryption scheme  $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{K}, \text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  such that  $|\mathcal{K}| < |\mathcal{M}|$ . Take any  $m_1 \in \mathcal{M}$ ,  $k \in \mathcal{K}$ , and let  $c \leftarrow \text{Enc}_k(m_1)$ . Let  $\mathbf{Dec}(c)$  denote the set  $\{m \mid \exists k \in \mathcal{K} \text{ such that } m = \text{Dec}_k(c)\}$  of all possible decryptions of  $c$  under all possible keys. Since the algorithm  $\text{Dec}$  is deterministic, this set has size at most  $|\mathcal{K}|$ . But since  $|\mathcal{M}| > |\mathcal{K}|$ , there exists some message  $m_2$  not in  $\mathbf{Dec}(c)$ . By the definition of a private encryption scheme it follows that

$$\Pr[k \leftarrow \mathcal{K} : \text{Enc}_k(m_2) = c] = 0$$

But since

$$\Pr[k \leftarrow \mathcal{K} : \text{Enc}_k(m_1) = c] > 0$$

we conclude that

$$\Pr[k \leftarrow \mathcal{K} : \text{Enc}_k(m_1) = c] \neq \Pr[k \leftarrow \mathcal{K} : \text{Enc}_k(m_2) = c]$$

which contradicts the hypothesis that  $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{K}, \text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is a perfectly secret private-key scheme.  $\square$

Note that the proof of Shannon's theorem in fact describes an *attack* on every private-key encryption scheme for which  $|\mathcal{M}| > |\mathcal{K}|$ . It follows that for any such encryption scheme there exists  $m_1, m_2 \in M$  and a constant  $\epsilon > 0$  such that

$$\Pr[k \leftarrow \mathcal{K}; \text{Enc}_k(m_1) = c : m_1 \in \mathbf{Dec}(c)] = 1$$

but

$$\Pr[k \leftarrow \mathcal{K}; \text{Enc}_k(m_1) = c : m_2 \in \mathbf{Dec}(c)] \leq 1 - \epsilon$$

The first equation follows directly from the definition of private-key encryption, whereas the second equation follows from the fact that (by the proof of Shannon's theorem) there exists some key  $k$  for which  $\text{Enc}_k(m_1) = c$ , but  $m_2 \notin \mathbf{Dec}(c)$ . Consider, now, a scenario where Alice uniformly picks a message  $m$  from  $\{m_1, m_2\}$  and sends the encryption of  $m$  to Bob. We claim that Eve, having

seen the encryption  $c$  of  $m$  can guess whether  $m = m_1$  or  $m = m_2$  with probability higher than  $1/2$ . Eve, upon receiving  $c$  simply checks if  $m_2 \in \mathbf{Dec}(c)$ . If  $m_2 \notin \mathbf{Dec}(c)$ , Eve guesses that  $m = m_1$ , otherwise she makes a random guess.

How well does this attack work? If Alice sent the message  $m = m_2$  then  $m_2 \in \mathbf{Dec}(c)$  and Eve will guess correctly with probability  $1/2$ . If, on the other hand, Alice sent  $m = m_1$ , then with probability  $\epsilon$ ,  $m_2 \notin \mathbf{Dec}(c)$  and Eve will guess correctly with probability 1, whereas with probability  $1 - \epsilon$  Eve will make a random guess, and thus will be correct with probability  $1/2$ . We conclude that Eve's success probability is

$$\begin{aligned} & \Pr[m = m_2] (1/2) + \Pr[m = m_1] (\epsilon \cdot 1 + (1 - \epsilon) \cdot (1/2)) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\epsilon}{4} \end{aligned}$$

Thus we have exhibited a *concise* attack for Eve which allows her to guess which message Alice sends with probability better than  $1/2$ .

A possible critique against this attack is that if  $\epsilon$  is very small (e.g.,  $2^{-100}$ ), then the effectiveness of this attack is limited. However, the following stronger version of Shannon's theorem shows that even if the key is only one bit shorter than the message, then  $\epsilon = 1/2$  and so the attack succeeds with probability  $5/8$ .

▷ **Theorem 17.9** *Let  $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{K}, \text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  be a private-key encryption scheme where  $\mathcal{M} = \{0, 1\}^n$  and  $\mathcal{K} = \{0, 1\}^{n-1}$ . Then, there exist messages  $m_0, m_1 \in \mathcal{M}$  such that*

$$\Pr[k \leftarrow \mathcal{K}; \text{Enc}_k(m_1) = c : m_2 \in \mathbf{Dec}(c)] \leq \frac{1}{2}$$

*Proof.* Given  $c \leftarrow \text{Enc}_k(m)$  for some key  $k \in \mathcal{K}$  and message  $m \in \mathcal{M}$ , consider the set  $\mathbf{Dec}(c)$ . Since Dec is deterministic it follows that  $|\mathbf{Dec}(c)| \leq |\mathcal{K}| = 2^{n-1}$ . Thus, for all  $m_1 \in \mathcal{M}$  and  $k \in \mathcal{K}$ ,

$$\Pr[m' \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n; c \leftarrow \text{Enc}_k(m_1) : m' \in \mathbf{Dec}(c)] \leq \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n} = \frac{1}{2}$$

Since the above probability is bounded by  $1/2$  for *every* key  $k \in \mathcal{K}$ , this must also hold for a random  $k \leftarrow \text{Gen}$ .

$$\Pr [m' \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n; k \leftarrow \text{Gen}; c \leftarrow \text{Enc}_k(m_1) : m' \in \mathbf{Dec}(c)] \leq \frac{1}{2} \quad (17.2)$$

Additionally, since the bound holds for a random message  $m'$ , there must exist some *particular* message  $m_2$  that minimizes the probability. In other words, for every message  $m_1 \in \mathcal{M}$ , there exists some message  $m_2 \in \mathcal{M}$  such that

$$\Pr [k \leftarrow \text{Gen}; c \leftarrow \text{Enc}_k(m_1) : m_2 \in \mathbf{Dec}(c)] \leq \frac{1}{2}$$

□

Thus, by Theorem 17.9, we conclude that if the key length is only one bit shorter than the message length, there exist messages  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  such that Eve's success probability is  $1/2 + 1/8 = 5/8$

▷**Remark 18.10** *Note that the theorem is stronger than stated. In fact, we showed that for every  $m_1 \in \mathcal{M}$ , there exists some string  $m_2$  that satisfies the desired condition. We also mention that if we content ourselves with getting a bound of  $\epsilon = 1/4$ , the above proof actually shows that for every  $m_1 \in \mathcal{M}$ , it holds that for at least one fourth of the messages  $m_2 \in \mathcal{M}$ ,*

$$\Pr [k \leftarrow \mathcal{K}; \text{Enc}_k(m_1) = c : m_2 \in \mathbf{Dec}(c)] \leq \frac{1}{4};$$

*otherwise we would contradict equation (17.2).*

This is clearly not acceptable in most applications of an encryption scheme. So, does this mean that to get any “reasonable” amount of security Alice and Bob must share a long key?

Note that although Eve's attack only takes a few lines of code to describe, its running-time is high. In fact, to perform her attack—which amounts to checking whether  $m_2 \in \mathbf{Dec}(c)$ —Eve must try all possible keys  $k \in \mathcal{K}$  to check whether  $c$  possibly could decrypt to  $m_2$ . If, for instance,  $\mathcal{K} = \{0,1\}^n$ , this requires her to perform  $2^n$  (i.e., exponentially many) different decryptions. Thus, although the attack can be simply described, it is not “feasible” by any *efficient* computing device. This motivates us

to consider only “feasible” adversaries—namely adversaries that are *computationally bounded*. Indeed, as we shall see later in Chapter 3.5, with respect to such adversaries, the implications of Shannon’s Theorem can be overcome.

## 1.4 Overview of the Course

In this course we will focus on some of the key *concepts* and *techniques* in modern cryptography. The course will be structured around the following notions:

**Computational Hardness and One-way Functions.** As illustrated above, to circumvent Shannon’s lower bound we have to restrict our attention to computationally-bounded adversaries. The first part of the course deals with notions of resource-bounded (and in particular *time-bounded*) computation, computational hardness, and the notion of one-way functions. One-way functions—i.e., functions that are “easy” to compute, but “hard” to invert by efficient algorithms—are at the heart of modern cryptographic protocols.

**Indistinguishability.** The notion of indistinguishability formalizes what it means for a computationally-bounded adversary to be unable to “tell apart” two distributions. This notion is central to modern definitions of security for encryption schemes, but also for formally defining notions such as pseudo-random generation, commitment schemes, zero-knowledge protocols, etc.

**Knowledge.** A central desideratum in the design of cryptographic protocols is to ensure that the protocol execution *does not leak more “knowledge” than what is necessary*. In this part of the course, we investigate “knowledge-based” (or rather *zero knowledge*-based) definitions of security.

**Authentication.** Notions such as *digital signatures* and *messages authentication codes* are digital analogues of traditional written signatures. We explore different notions of authentication and show how cryptographic techniques can be

used to obtain new types of authentication mechanism not achievable by traditional written signatures.

**Computing on Secret Inputs.** Finally, we consider protocols which allow mutually distrustful parties to perform arbitrary computation on their respective (potentially secret) inputs. This includes *secret-sharing* protocols and *secure two-party (or multi-party) computation* protocols. We have described the later earlier in this chapter; secret-sharing protocols are methods which allow a set of  $n$  parties to receive “shares” of a secret with the property that any “small” subset of shares leaks no information about the secret, but once an appropriate number of shares are collected the whole secret can be recovered.

**Composability.** It turns out that cryptographic schemes that are secure when executed in isolation can be completely compromised if many instances of the scheme are simultaneously executed (as is unavoidable when executing cryptographic protocols in modern networks). The question of *composability* deals with issues of this type.



## Chapter 2

# Computational Hardness

### 2.1 Efficient Computation and Efficient Adversaries

We start by formalizing what it means for an algorithm to compute a function.

▷ **Definition 21.1 (Algorithm)** *An algorithm is a deterministic Turing machine whose input and output are strings over alphabet  $\Sigma = \{0, 1\}$ .*

▷ **Definition 21.2 (Running-time)** *An algorithm  $\mathcal{A}$  is said to run in time  $T(n)$  if for all  $x \in \{0, 1\}^*$ ,  $\mathcal{A}(x)$  halts within  $T(|x|)$  steps.  $\mathcal{A}$  runs in polynomial time if there exists a constant  $c$  such that  $\mathcal{A}$  runs in time  $T(n) = n^c$ .*

▷ **Definition 21.3 (Deterministic Computation)** *An algorithm  $\mathcal{A}$  is said to compute a function  $f : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^*$  if for all  $x \in \{0, 1\}^*$ ,  $\mathcal{A}$ , on input  $x$ , outputs  $f(x)$ .*

We say that an algorithm is *efficient* if it runs in polynomial time. One may argue about the choice of polynomial-time as a cutoff for efficiency, and indeed if the polynomial involved is large, computation may not be efficient in practice. There are, however, strong arguments to use the polynomial-time definition of efficiency:

1. This definition is **independent** of the representation of the algorithm (whether it is given as a Turing machine, a C program, etc.) because converting from one representation to another only affects the running time by a polynomial factor.
2. This definition is also closed under composition which may simplify reasoning in certain proofs.
3. Our experience suggests that polynomial-time algorithms turn out to be efficient; i.e. polynomial almost always means “cubic time or better.”
4. Our experience indicates that “natural” functions that are not known to be computable in polynomial-time require *much* more time to compute, so the separation we propose seems well-founded.

Note, our treatment of computation is an *asymptotic* one. In practice, concrete running time needs to be considered carefully, as do other hidden factors such as the size of the description of  $\mathcal{A}$ . Thus, when porting theory to practice, one needs to set parameters carefully.

### 2.1.1 Some computationally “hard” problems

Many commonly encountered functions are computable by efficient algorithms. However, there are also functions which are known or believed to be hard.

**Halting:** The famous **Halting problem** is an example of an *uncomputable* problem: Given a description of a Turing machine  $M$ , determine whether or not  $M$  halts when run on the empty input.

**Time-hierarchy:** The Time Hierarchy Theorem from Complexity theory states that there exist languages that are decidable in time  $O(t(n))$  but cannot be decided in time  $o(t(n)/\log t(n))$ . A corollary of this theorem is that there are functions  $f : \{0,1\}^* \rightarrow \{0,1\}$  that are computable in exponential time but not computable in polynomial time.

**Satisfiability:** The notorious SAT problem is to determine if a given Boolean formula has a satisfying assignment. SAT is *conjectured* not to be solvable in polynomial-time—this is the famous conjecture that  $P \neq NP$ . See Appendix B for definitions of P and NP.

### 2.1.2 Randomized Computation

A natural extension of deterministic computation is to allow an algorithm to have access to a source of random coin tosses. Allowing this extra freedom is certainly plausible (as it is conceivable to generate such random coins in practice), and it is believed to enable more efficient algorithms for computing certain tasks. Moreover, it will be necessary for the security of the schemes that we present later. For example, as we discussed in chapter one, Kerckhoff's principle states that all algorithms in a scheme should be public. Thus, if the private key generation algorithm Gen did not use random coins in its computation, then Eve would be able to compute the same key that Alice and Bob compute. Thus, to allow for this extra resource, we extend the above definitions of computation as follows.

▷ **Definition 23.4 (Randomized (PPT) Algorithm)** A randomized algorithm, also called a *probabilistic polynomial-time Turing machine* and abbreviated as PPT, is a Turing machine equipped with an extra random tape. Each bit of the random tape is uniformly and independently chosen.

Equivalently, a randomized algorithm is a Turing Machine that has access to a coin-tossing oracle that outputs a truly random bit on demand.

To define efficiency we must clarify the concept of *running time* for a randomized algorithm. A subtlety arises because the run time of a randomized algorithm may depend on the particular random tape chosen for an execution. We take a conservative approach and define the running time as the upper bound over all possible random sequences.

▷ **Definition 23.5 (Running time)** A randomized Turing machine  $\mathcal{A}$  runs in time  $T(n)$  if for all  $x \in \{0,1\}^*$ , and for every random tape,

$\mathcal{A}(x)$  halts within  $T(|x|)$  steps.  $\mathcal{A}$  runs in polynomial time (or is an efficient randomized algorithm) if there exists a constant  $c$  such that  $\mathcal{A}$  runs in time  $T(n) = n^c$ .

Finally, we must also extend our notion of computation to randomized algorithms. In particular, once an algorithm has a random tape, its output becomes a distribution over some set. In the case of deterministic computation, the output is a singleton set, and this is what we require here as well.

▷ **Definition 24.6** A randomized algorithm  $\mathcal{A}$  computes a function  $f : \{0,1\}^* \rightarrow \{0,1\}^*$  if for all  $x \in \{0,1\}^*$ ,  $\mathcal{A}$  on input  $x$ , outputs  $f(x)$  with probability 1. The probability is taken over the random tape of  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Notice that with randomized algorithms, we do not tolerate algorithms that on *rare* occasion make errors. Formally, this requirement may be too strong in practice because some of the algorithms that we use in practice (e.g., **primality testing**) do err with small negligible probability. In the rest of the book, however, we ignore this rare case and assume that a randomized algorithm always works correctly.

On a side note, it is worthwhile to note that a polynomial-time randomized algorithm  $\mathcal{A}$  that computes a function with probability  $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{\text{poly}(n)}$  can be used to obtain another polynomial-time randomized machine  $\mathcal{A}'$  that computes the function with probability  $1 - 2^{-n}$ . ( $\mathcal{A}'$  simply takes multiple runs of  $\mathcal{A}$  and finally outputs the most frequent output of  $\mathcal{A}$ . The **Chernoff bound** (see Appendix A) can then be used to analyze the probability with which such a “majority” rule works.)

Polynomial-time randomized algorithms will be the principal model of efficient computation considered in this course. We will refer to this class of algorithms as *probabilistic polynomial-time Turing machine (p.p.t.)* or *efficient randomized algorithm* interchangeably.

Given the above notation we can define the notion of an efficient encryption scheme:

▷ **Definition 24.7 (Efficient Private-key Encryption)**. A triplet of algorithms  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is called an *efficient private-key encryption scheme* if the following holds:

1.  $k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n)$  is a p.p.t. such that for every  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , it samples a key  $k$ .
2.  $c \leftarrow \text{Enc}_k(m)$  is a p.p.t. that given  $k$  and  $m \in \{0,1\}^n$  produces a ciphertext  $c$ .
3.  $m \leftarrow \text{Dec}_k(c)$  is a p.p.t. that given a ciphertext  $c$  and key  $k$  produces a message  $m \in \{0,1\}^n \cup \perp$ .
4. For all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $m \in \{0,1\}^n$ ,

$$\Pr[k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : \text{Dec}_k(\text{Enc}_k(m)) = m] = 1$$

Notice that the  $\text{Gen}$  algorithm is given the special input  $1^n$ —called the security parameter—which represents the string consisting of  $n$  copies of 1, e.g.  $1^4 = 1111$ . This security parameter is used to instantiate the “security” of the scheme; larger parameters correspond to more secure schemes. The security parameter also establishes the running time of  $\text{Gen}$ , and therefore the maximum size of  $k$ , and thus the running times of  $\text{Enc}$  and  $\text{Dec}$  as well. Stating that these three algorithms are “polynomial-time” is always with respect to the size of their respective inputs.

In the rest of this book, when discussing encryption schemes we always refer to efficient encryption schemes. As a departure from our notation in the first chapter, here we no longer refer to a message space  $\mathcal{M}$  or a key space  $\mathcal{K}$  because we assume that both are bit strings. In particular, on security parameter  $1^n$ , our definition requires a scheme to handle  $n$ -bit messages. It is also possible, and perhaps simpler, to define an encryption scheme that only works on a single-bit message space  $\mathcal{M} = \{0,1\}$  for every security parameter.

### 2.1.3 Efficient Adversaries

When modeling adversaries, we use a more relaxed notion of efficient computation. In particular, instead of requiring the adversary to be a machine with constant-sized description, we

allow the size of the adversary's program to increase (polynomially) with the input length, i.e., we allow the adversary to be *non-uniform*. As before, we still allow the adversary to use random coins and require that the adversary's running time is bounded by a polynomial. The primary motivation for using non-uniformity to model the adversary is to simplify definitions and proofs.

▷ **Definition 26.8 (Non-Uniform PPT)** A non-uniform probabilistic polynomial-time machine (abbreviated *n.u. p.p.t.*)  $A$  is a sequence of probabilistic machines  $A = \{A_1, A_2, \dots\}$  for which there exists a polynomial  $d$  such that the description size of  $|A_i| < d(i)$  and the running time of  $A_i$  is also less than  $d(i)$ . We write  $A(x)$  to denote the distribution obtained by running  $A_{|x|}(x)$ .

Alternatively, a non-uniform p.p.t. machine can also be defined as a *uniform* p.p.t. machine  $A$  that receives an advice string for each input length. In the rest of this text, any adversarial algorithm  $A$  will implicitly be a non-uniform PPT.

## 2.2 One-Way Functions

At a high level, there are two basic desiderata for any encryption scheme:

- it must be feasible to generate  $c$  given  $m$  and  $k$ , but
- it must be hard to recover  $m$  and  $k$  given only  $c$ .

This suggests that we require functions that are easy to compute but hard to invert—one-way functions. Indeed, these functions turn out to be the most basic building block in cryptography. There are several ways that the notion of one-wayness can be defined formally. We start with a definition that formalizes our intuition in the simplest way.

▷ **Definition 26.1 (Worst-case One-way Function)**. A function  $f : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^*$  is worst-case *one-way* if:

1. **Easy to compute.** There is a p.p.t.  $\mathcal{C}$  that computes  $f(x)$  on all inputs  $x \in \{0,1\}^*$ , and
2. **Hard to Invert** there is no adversary  $\mathcal{A}$  such that

$$\forall x \Pr[\mathcal{A}(f(x)) \in f^{-1}(f(x))] = 1$$

It can be shown that assuming  $\text{NP} \notin \text{BPP}$ , one-way functions according to the above definition must exist.<sup>1</sup> In fact, these two assumptions are equivalent (show this!). Note, however, that this definition allows for certain pathological functions to be considered as one-way—e.g., those where inverting the function for *most*  $x$  values is easy, but every machine fails to invert  $f(x)$  for infinitely many  $x$ 's. It is an open question whether such functions can still be used for good encryption schemes. This observation motivates us to refine our requirements. We want functions where for a randomly chosen  $x$ , the probability that we are able to invert the function is very small. With this new definition in mind, we begin by formalizing the notion of *very small*.

▷ **Definition 27.2 (Negligible function)** A function  $\epsilon(n)$  is negligible if for every  $c$ , there exists some  $n_0$  such that for all  $n > n_0$ ,  $\epsilon(n) \leq \frac{1}{n^c}$ .

Intuitively, a negligible function is asymptotically smaller than the inverse of any fixed polynomial. Examples of negligible functions include  $2^{-n}$  and  $n^{-\log \log n}$ . We say that a function  $t(n)$  is *non-negligible* if there exists some constant  $c$  such that for infinitely many points  $\{n_0, n_1, \dots\}$ ,  $t(n_i) > n_i^c$ . This notion becomes important in proofs that work by contradiction.

We can now present a more satisfactory definition of a one-way function.

▷ **Definition 27.3 (Strong One-Way Function)** A function mapping strings to strings  $f : \{0,1\}^* \rightarrow \{0,1\}^*$  is a strong one-way function if it satisfies the following two conditions:

1. **Easy to compute.** (Same as per worst-case one-way functions)

---

<sup>1</sup>See Appendix B for definitions of **NP** and **BPP**.

2. **Hard to invert.** Any efficient attempt to invert  $f$  on random input succeeds with only negligible probability. Formally, for any adversary  $\mathcal{A}$ , there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon$  such that for any input length  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,

$$\Pr[x \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n; y \leftarrow f(x) : f(\mathcal{A}(1^n, y)) = y] \leq \epsilon(n).$$

Notice the algorithm  $\mathcal{A}$  receives the additional input of  $1^n$ ; this is to allow  $\mathcal{A}$  to run for time polynomial in  $|x|$ , even if the function  $f$  should be substantially length-shrinking. In essence, we are ruling out pathological cases where functions might be considered one-way because writing down the output of the inversion algorithm violates its time bound.

As before, we must keep in mind that the above definition is *asymptotic*. To define one-way functions with concrete security, we would instead use explicit parameters that can be instantiated as desired. In such a treatment, we say that a function is  $(t, s, \epsilon)$ -one-way if no  $\mathcal{A}$  of size  $s$  with running time  $\leq t$  will succeed with probability better than  $\epsilon$  in inverting  $f$  on a randomly chosen input.

Unfortunately, many natural candidates for one-way functions will not meet the strong notion of a one-way function. In order to capture the property of one-wayness that these examples satisfy, we introduce the notion of a *weak one-way function* which relaxes the condition on inverting the function. This relaxed version only requires that all efficient attempts at inverting will fail with some non-negligible probability.

▷ **Definition 28.4 (Weak One-Way Function)** A function mapping strings to strings  $f : \{0,1\}^* \rightarrow \{0,1\}^*$  is a weak one-way function if it satisfies the following two conditions.

1. **Easy to compute.** (Same as that for a strong one-way function.)
2. **Hard to invert.** There exists a polynomial function  $q : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  such that for any adversary  $\mathcal{A}$ , for sufficiently large  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,

$$\Pr[x \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n; y \leftarrow f(x) : f(\mathcal{A}(1^n, y)) = y] \leq 1 - \frac{1}{q(n)}$$



Our eventual goal is to show that weak one-way functions can be used to construct strong one-way functions. Before showing this, let us consider some examples.

## 2.3 Multiplication, Primes, and Factoring

In this section, we consider examples of one-way functions. A first candidate is the function  $f_{\text{mult}} : \mathbb{N}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  defined by

$$f_{\text{mult}}(x, y) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } x = 1 \vee y = 1 \\ x \cdot y & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Is this a one-way function? Clearly, by the multiplication algorithm,  $f_{\text{mult}}$  is easy to compute. But  $f_{\text{mult}}$  is not always hard to invert. If at least one of  $x$  and  $y$  is even, then their product will be even as well. This happens with probability  $\frac{3}{4}$  if the input  $(x, y)$  is picked uniformly at random from  $\mathbb{N}^2$ . So the following attack  $A$  will succeed with probability  $\frac{3}{4}$ :

$$A(z) = \begin{cases} (2, \frac{z}{2}) & \text{if } z \text{ even} \\ (0, 0) & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Something is not quite right here, since  $f_{\text{mult}}$  is conjectured to be hard to invert on *some*, but not all, inputs<sup>2</sup>. The strong definition of a one-way function is too restrictive to capture this notion, so we now determine whether the function satisfies the weak notion of one-wayness. In order to do so, we must first introduce an assumption and some basic facts from number theory.

### 2.3.1 The Factoring Assumption

Denote the (finite) set of primes that are smaller than  $2^n$  as

$$\Pi_n = \{q \mid q < 2^n \text{ and } q \text{ is prime}\}$$

Consider the following assumption, which we shall assume for the remainder of this course:

---

<sup>2</sup>Notice that by the way we have defined  $f_{\text{mult}}$ ,  $(1, xy)$  will never be a pre-image of  $xy$ . That is why some instances might be hard to invert.

▷ **Assumption 30.1 (Factoring)** *For every adversary  $\mathcal{A}$ , there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon$  such that*

$$\Pr[p \leftarrow \Pi_n; q \leftarrow \Pi_n; N \leftarrow pq : \mathcal{A}(N) \in \{p, q\}] < \epsilon(n)$$

The factoring assumption is a very important, well-studied conjecture. The best provable algorithm for factorization runs in time  $2^{O((n \log n)^{1/2})}$ , and the best heuristic algorithm runs in time  $2^{O(n^{1/3} \log^{2/3} n)}$ . Factoring composites that are a product of two primes is hard in a concrete way as well: In May 2005, the research team of F. Bahr, M. Boehm, J. Franke, and T. Kleinjung were able to factor a 663-bit challenge number (of the form described above). In particular, they started in 2003 and completed in May 2005 and estimate to have used the equivalent of 55 years of computing time of a single 2.2 GHz Opteron CPU. See [BBFK05] for details. In January 2010, Kleinjung and 12 colleagues [KAF<sup>+</sup>10] announced the factorization of the RSA-768 challenge modulus. They describe the amount of work required for this task as follows:

We spent half a year on 80 processors on polynomial selection. This was about 3% of the main task, the *sieving*, which was done on many hundreds of machines and took almost two years. On a single core 2.2 GHz AMD Opteron processor with 2 GB RAM per core, sieving would have taken about fifteen hundred years.

They go on to mention that factoring a 1024-bit modulus “would be about a thousand times harder.”

### 2.3.2 There are many primes

The problem of characterizing the set of prime numbers has been considered since antiquity. Euclid, in Book IX, Proposition 20, noted that there are an infinite number of primes. However, merely having an infinite number of them is not reassuring, since perhaps they are distributed in such a haphazard way as to make finding them extremely difficult. An empirical way to approach

the problem is to define the function

$$\pi(x) = \text{number of primes } \leq x$$

and graph it for reasonable values of  $x$  as we have done in Fig. 2 below.

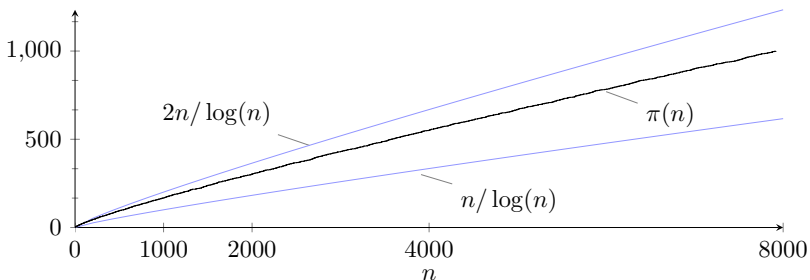


Figure 31.2: Graph of  $\pi(n)$  for the first thousand primes

By inspecting this curve, at age 15, Gauss conjectured that  $\pi(x) \approx x / \log x$ . Since then, many people have answered the question with increasing precision; notable are Chebyshev's theorem (upon which our argument below is based), and the famous *Prime Number Theorem* which establishes that  $\pi(N)$  approaches  $\frac{N}{\ln N}$  as  $N$  grows to infinity. Here, we will prove a much simpler theorem which only lower-bounds  $\pi(x)$ :

▷ **Theorem 31.3 (Chebyshev)** For  $x > 1$ ,  $\pi(x) > \frac{x}{2 \log x}$

*Proof.* Consider the integer

$$X = \binom{2x}{x} = \frac{(2x)!}{(x!)^2} = \left( \frac{x+x}{x} \right) \left( \frac{x+(x-1)}{(x-1)} \right) \cdots \left( \frac{x+1}{1} \right)$$

Observe that  $X > 2^x$  (since each term is greater than 2) and that the largest prime dividing  $X$  is at most  $2x$  (since the largest numerator in the product is  $2x$ ). By these facts and unique factorization, we can write

$$X = \prod_{p < 2x} p^{v_p(X)} > 2^x$$

where the product is over primes  $p$  less than  $2x$  and  $\nu_p(X)$  denotes the integral power of  $p$  in the factorization of  $X$ . Taking logs on both sides, we have

$$\sum_{p < 2x} \nu_p(X) \log p > x$$

We now employ the following claim proven below.

▷ **Claim 32.4**  $\frac{\log 2x}{\log p} > \nu_p(X)$

Substituting this claim, we have

$$\sum_{p < 2x} \left( \frac{\log 2x}{\log p} \right) \log p = \log 2x \left( \sum_{p < 2x} 1 \right) > x$$

Notice that the second sum is precisely  $\pi(2x)$ ; thus

$$\pi(2x) > \frac{x}{\log 2x} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2x}{\log 2x}$$

which establishes the theorem for even values. For odd values, notice that

$$\pi(2x) = \pi(2x - 1) > \frac{2x}{2 \log 2x} > \frac{(2x - 1)}{2 \log(2x - 1)}$$

since  $x / \log x$  is an increasing function for  $x \geq 3$ .

*Proof.* [Proof Of Claim 32.4] Notice that

$$\begin{aligned} \nu_p(X) &= \sum_{i \geq 1} \left( \lfloor 2x/p^i \rfloor - 2 \lfloor x/p^i \rfloor \right) \\ &< \log 2x / \log p \end{aligned}$$

The first equality follows because the product  $(2x)! = (2x)(2x - 1) \dots (1)$  includes a multiple of  $p^i$  at most  $\lfloor 2x/p^i \rfloor$  times in the numerator of  $X$ ; similarly the product  $x! \cdot x!$  in the denominator of  $X$  removes it exactly  $2 \lfloor x/p^i \rfloor$  times. The second line follows because each term in the summation is at most 1 and after  $p^i > 2x$ , all of the terms will be zero. □

□

An important corollary of Chebyshev's theorem is that at least a  $1/2n$ -fraction of  $n$ -bit numbers are prime. As we shall see in §2.6.5, primality testing can be done in polynomial time—i.e., we can efficiently check whether a number is prime or composite. With these facts, we can show that, under the factoring assumption,  $f_{\text{mult}}$  is a weak one-way function.

▷ **Theorem 33.5** *If the factoring assumption is true, then  $f_{\text{mult}}$  is a weak one-way function.*

*Proof.* As already mentioned,  $f_{\text{mult}}(x, y)$  is clearly computable in polynomial time; we just need to show that it is hard to invert.

Consider a certain input length  $2n$  (i.e.,  $|x| = |y| = n$ ). Intuitively, by Chebyshev's theorem, with probability  $1/4n^2$  a random input pair  $x, y$  will consist of two primes; in this case, by the factoring assumption, the function should be hard to invert (except with negligible probability).

We proceed to a formal proof. Let  $q(n) = 8n^2$ ; we show that non-uniform p.p.t. cannot invert  $f_{\text{mult}}$  with probability greater than  $1 - \frac{1}{q(n)}$  for sufficiently large input lengths. Assume, for contradiction, that there exists a non-uniform p.p.t.  $A$  that inverts  $f_{\text{mult}}$  with probability at least  $1 - \frac{1}{q(n)}$  for infinitely many  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . That is, the probability that  $A$ , when given input  $z = xy$  for randomly chosen  $n$ -bit strings,  $x$  and  $y$ , produces either  $x$  or  $y$  is:

$$\Pr [x, y \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n, z = xy : A(1^{2n}, z) \in \{x, y\}] \geq 1 - \frac{1}{8n^2} \quad (33.2)$$

We construct a non-uniform p.p.t machine  $A'$  which uses  $A$  to break the factoring assumption. The description of  $A'$  follows:

---

ALGORITHM 33.6:  $A'(z)$ : BREAKING THE FACTORING ASSUMPTION

---

- 1: Sample  $x, y \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n$
- 2: **if**  $x$  and  $y$  are both prime **then**
- 3:    $z' \leftarrow z$
- 4: **else**
- 5:    $z' \leftarrow xy$
- 6: **end if**
- 7:  $w \leftarrow A(1^n, z')$
- 8: Return  $w$  if  $x$  and  $y$  are both prime.

Note that since primality testing can be done in polynomial time, and since  $A$  is a non-uniform p.p.t.,  $A'$  is also a non-uniform p.p.t. Suppose we now feed  $A'$  the product of a pair of random  $n$ -bit primes,  $z$ . In order to give  $A$  a uniformly distributed input (i.e. the product of a pair of random  $n$ -bit numbers),  $A'$  samples a pair  $(x, y)$  uniformly, and replaces the product  $xy$  with the input  $z$  if both  $x$  and  $y$  are prime. By Chebychev's Theorem (31.3),  $A'$  fails to pass  $z$  to  $A$  with probability at most  $1 - \frac{1}{4n^2}$ . From Eq. (33.2),  $A$  fails to factor its input with probability at most  $1/8n^2$ . Using the union bound, we conclude that  $A'$  fails with probability at most

$$\left(1 - \frac{1}{4n^2}\right) + \frac{1}{8n^2} \leq 1 - \frac{1}{8n^2}$$

for large  $n$ . In other words,  $A'$  factors  $z$  with probability at least  $\frac{1}{8n^2}$  for infinitely many  $n$ . In other words, there does not exist a negligible function that bounds the success probability of  $A'$ , which contradicts the factoring assumption.  $\square$

Note that in the above proof we relied on the fact that primality testing can be done in polynomial time. This was done only for ease of exposition, as it is unnecessary. Consider a machine  $A''$  that proceeds just as  $A'$ , but always lets  $z = z'$  and always outputs  $w$ . Such a machine succeeds in factoring with at least the same if not greater probability. But  $A''$  never needs to check if  $x$  and  $y$  are prime.

## 2.4 Hardness Amplification

We have shown that a natural function such as multiplication satisfies the notion of a *weak* one-way function if certain assumptions hold. In this section, we show an efficient way to transform any weak one-way function to a strong one. In this sense, the existence of weak one-way functions is equivalent to the existence of (strong) one-way functions. The main insight is that running a weak one-way function  $f$  on enough random inputs  $x_i$  produces a list of elements  $y_i$  which contains at least one member that is hard to invert.

▷ **Theorem 35.1** *For any weak one-way function  $f : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^*$ , there exists a polynomial  $m(\cdot)$  such that function*

$$f'(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_{m(n)}) = (f(x_1), f(x_2), \dots, f(x_{m(n)})).$$

*from  $f' : (\{0, 1\}^n)^{m(n)} \rightarrow (\{0, 1\}^*)^{m(n)}$  is strongly one-way.*

We prove this theorem by contradiction. We assume that  $f'$  is not strongly one-way and so there is an algorithm  $\mathcal{A}'$  that inverts it with non-negligible probability. From this, we construct an algorithm  $\mathcal{A}$  that inverts  $f$  with high probability. The pattern for such an argument is common in cryptographic proofs; we call it a *security reduction* because it essentially reduces the problem of “breaking”  $f$  (for example, the weak one-way function in the theorem above) into the problem of breaking  $f'$ . Therefore, if there is some way to attack  $f'$ , then that same method can be used (via the reduction) to break the original primitive  $f$  that we assume to be secure.

The complete proof of Thm. 35.1 appears in §2.4.3 below. To introduce that proof, we first present two smaller examples. First, to gain familiarity with security reductions, we show a simple example of how to argue that if  $f$  is a strong one-way function, then  $g(x, y) = (f(x), f(y))$  is also a strong one-way function. Next, we prove the hardness amplification theorem for the function  $f_{\text{mult}}$  because it is significantly simpler than the proof for the general case, and yet offers insight to the proof of Theorem 35.1.

### 2.4.1 A Simple Security Reduction

▷ **Theorem 35.2** *If  $f$  is a strong one-way function, then  $g(x, y) = (f(x), f(y))$  is a strong one-way function.*

*Proof.* Suppose for the sake of reaching contradiction that  $g$  is not a strong one-way function. Thus, there exists a non-uniform p.p.t.  $\mathcal{A}'$  and a polynomial  $p$  such that for infinitely many  $n$ ,

$$\Pr \left[ (x, y) \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^{2n}; z \leftarrow g(x, y) : \mathcal{A}'(1^{2n}, z) \in g^{-1}(z) \right] \geq \frac{1}{p(2n)}$$

We now construct another non-uniform p.p.t.  $\mathcal{A}$  that uses  $\mathcal{A}'$  in order to invert  $f$  on input  $u$ . In order to do this,  $\mathcal{A}$  will choose a random  $y$ , compute  $v \leftarrow f(y)$  and then submit the pair  $(u, v)$  to  $\mathcal{A}'$ . Notice that this pair  $(u, v)$  is identically distributed as the pair  $(x, y)$  in the equation above. Therefore, with probability  $\frac{1}{p(2n)}$ , the algorithm  $\mathcal{A}'$  returns an inverse  $(a, b)$ . Now the algorithm  $\mathcal{A}$  can test whether  $f(a) = u$ , and if so, output  $a$ . Formally,

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Pr \left[ x \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n; u \leftarrow f(x) : \mathcal{A}(1^n, u) \in f^{-1}(u) \right] \\
 &= \Pr \left[ \begin{array}{l} x, y \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^{2n}; \\ u \leftarrow f(x); v \leftarrow f(y) \end{array} : \mathcal{A}'(1^{2n}, (u, v)) \in g^{-1}(u, v) \right] \\
 &= \Pr \left[ (x, y) \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^{2n}; z \leftarrow g(x, y) : \mathcal{A}'(1^{2n}, z) \in g^{-1}(z) \right] \\
 &\geq \frac{1}{p(2n)}
 \end{aligned}$$

□

### 2.4.2 Analyzing the function $f_{\text{mult}}$

▷ **Theorem 36.3** *Assume the factoring assumption and let  $m_n = 4n^3$ . Then  $f' : (\{0, 1\}^{2n})^{m_n} \rightarrow (\{0, 1\}^{2n})^{m_n}$  is strongly one-way:*

$$f'((x_1, y_1), \dots, (x_{m_n}, y_{m_n})) = (f_{\text{mult}}(x_1, y_1), \dots, f_{\text{mult}}(x_{m_n}, y_{m_n}))$$

*Proof.* Recall that by Chebyshev's Theorem, a pair of random  $n$ -bit numbers are both prime with probability at least  $1/4n^2$ . So, if we choose  $m_n = 4n^3$  pairs, the probability that none of them is a prime pair is at most

$$\left(1 - \frac{1}{4n^2}\right)^{4n^3} = \left(1 - \frac{1}{4n^2}\right)^{4n^2n} \leq e^{-n} \quad (36.2)$$

Thus, intuitively, by the factoring assumption  $f'$  is strongly one-way. More formally, suppose that  $f'$  is not a strong one-way function. Let  $n' = 2n \cdot m(n) = 8n^4$ , and let the notation  $(\vec{x}, \vec{y})$  represent  $(x_1, y_2), \dots, (x_{m(n)}, y_{m(n)})$ . Thus, there exists a non-uniform p.p.t. machine  $A$  and a polynomial  $p$  such that for



infinitely many  $n'$ ,

$$\Pr \left[ (\vec{x}, \vec{y}) \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^{n'} : A(1^{n'}, f'(\vec{x}, \vec{y})) \in f'^{-1}(\vec{x}, \vec{y}) \right] \geq \frac{1}{p(n')} \quad (36.3)$$

We construct a non-uniform p.p.t.  $A'$  which uses  $A$  to break the factoring assumption.

---

ALGORITHM 37.4:  $A'(z_0)$ : BREAKING THE FACTORING ASSUMPTION

---

- 1: Sample  $\vec{x}, \vec{y} \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^{n'}$
  - 2: Compute  $\vec{z} \leftarrow f'(\vec{x}, \vec{y})$
  - 3: **if** some pair  $(x_i, y_i)$  are both prime **then**
  - 4:   replace  $z_i$  with  $z_0$  (only once even if there are many such pairs)
  - 5:   Compute  $(x'_1, y'_1), \dots, (x'_{m(n)}, y'_{m(n)}) \leftarrow A(1^{n'}, \vec{z})$
  - 6:   Output  $x'_i$
  - 7: **end if**
  - 8: Else, fail.
- 

Note that since primality testing can be done in polynomial time, and since  $A$  is a non-uniform p.p.t.,  $A'$  is also a non-uniform p.p.t. Also note that  $A'(z_0)$  feeds  $A$  the uniform input distribution by uniformly sampling  $(\vec{x}, \vec{y})$  and replacing some product  $x_i y_i$  with  $z_0$  only if both  $x_i$  and  $y_i$  are prime. From (36.3),  $A'$  fails to factor its inputs with probability at most  $1 - 1/p(n')$ ; from (36.2),  $A'$  fails to substitute in  $z_0$  with probability at most  $e^{-n}$ . By the union bound, we conclude that  $A'$  fails to factor  $z_0$  with probability at most

$$1 - \frac{1}{p(n')} + e^{-n} \leq 1 - \frac{1}{2p(n')}$$

for large  $n$ . In other words,  $A'$  factors  $z_0$  with probability at least  $1/2p(n')$  for infinitely many  $n'$ . This contradicts the factoring assumption.  $\square$

We note that just as in the proof of Theorem 33.5 the above proof can be modified to not make use of the fact that primality testing can be done in polynomial time. We leave this as an exercise to the reader.

### 2.4.3 \*Proof of Theorem 35.1

*Proof.* Since  $f$  is weakly one-way, let  $q : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  be a polynomial such that for any non-uniform p.p.t. algorithm  $\mathcal{A}$  and any input length  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,

$$\Pr [x \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n; y \leftarrow f(x) : f(\mathcal{A}(1^n, y)) = y] \leq 1 - \frac{1}{q(n)}.$$

We want to set  $m$  such that  $\left(1 - \frac{1}{q(n)}\right)^m$  tends to 0 for large  $n$ . Since

$$\left(1 - \frac{1}{q(n)}\right)^{nq(n)} \approx \left(\frac{1}{e}\right)^n$$

we pick  $m = 2nq(n)$ . Let  $\vec{x}$  represent  $\vec{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_m)$  where each  $x_i \in \{0,1\}^n$ .

Suppose that  $f'$  as defined in the theorem statement is not a strongly one-way function. Thus, there exists a non-uniform p.p.t. algorithm  $\mathcal{A}'$  and  $p' : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  be a polynomial such that for infinitely many input lengths  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\mathcal{A}'$  inverts  $f'$  with probability  $p'(nm)$ :

$$\Pr [\vec{x} \leftarrow \{0,1\}^{nm}; \vec{y} = f'(\vec{x}) : f'(\mathcal{A}'(\vec{y})) = \vec{y}] > \frac{1}{p'(nm)}$$

Since  $m$  is polynomial in  $n$ , then the function  $p(n) = p'(nm) = p'(2n^2q(n))$  is also a polynomial. Rewriting the above probability, we have

$$\Pr [\vec{x} \leftarrow \{0,1\}^{nm}; \vec{y} = f'(\vec{x}) : f'(\mathcal{A}'(\vec{y})) = \vec{y}] > \frac{1}{p(n)} \quad (38.1)$$

A first idea for using  $A$  to invert  $f$  on the input  $y$  would be to feed  $A$  the input  $(y, y, \dots, y)$ . But, it is possible that  $A$  always fails on inputs of such format (these strings form a very small fraction of all strings of length  $mn$ ); so this plan will not work. A slightly better approach would be to feed  $A$  the string  $(y, y_2, \dots, y_m)$  where  $y_{j \neq 1} = f(x_j)$  and  $x_j \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n$ . Again, this may not work since  $A$  could potentially invert only a small fraction of  $y_1$ 's (but, say, all  $y_2, \dots, y_m$ 's). As we show below, letting  $y_i = y$ , where  $i \leftarrow [m]$  is a random "position" will, however, work. More precisely, define the algorithm  $\mathcal{A}_0$  which will attempt to use  $\mathcal{A}'$  to invert  $f$  as per the figure below.

---

ALGORITHM 38.5:  $\mathcal{A}_0(f, y)$  WHERE  $y \in \{0,1\}^n$

---

- 1: Pick a random  $i \leftarrow [1, m]$ .
- 2: For all  $j \neq i$ , pick a random  $x_j \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n$ , and let  $y_j = f(x_j)$ .
- 3: Let  $y_i \leftarrow y$ .
- 4: Let  $(z_1, z_2, \dots, z_m) \leftarrow \mathcal{A}'(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_m)$ .
- 5: If  $f(z_i) = y$ , then output  $z_i$ ; otherwise, fail and output  $\perp$ .

To improve our chances of inverting  $f$ , we will run  $\mathcal{A}_0$  several times using independently chosen random coins. Define the algorithm  $\mathcal{A} : \{0, 1\}^n \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^n \cup \perp$  to run  $\mathcal{A}_0$  with its input  $2nm^2p(n)$  times and output the first non- $\perp$  result it receives. If all runs of  $\mathcal{A}_0$  result in  $\perp$ , then  $\mathcal{A}$  also outputs  $\perp$ .

In order to analyze the success of  $\mathcal{A}$ , let us define a set of “good” elements  $G_n$  such that  $x \in G_n$  if  $\mathcal{A}_0$  can successfully invert  $f(x)$  with non-negligible probability:

$$G_n = \left\{ x \in \{0, 1\}^n \mid \Pr[\mathcal{A}_0(f(x)) \neq \perp] \geq \frac{1}{2m^2p(n)} \right\}$$

Otherwise, call  $x$  “bad.” Note that the probability that  $\mathcal{A}$  fails to invert  $f(x)$  on a good  $x$  is small:

$$\Pr[\mathcal{A}(f(x)) \text{ fails} \mid x \in G_n] \leq \left(1 - \frac{1}{2m^2p(n)}\right)^{2m^2np(n)} \approx e^{-n}.$$

We claim that there are many good elements; there are enough for  $\mathcal{A}$  to invert  $f$  with sufficient probability to contradict the weakly one-way assumption on  $f$ . In particular, we claim there are at least  $2^n \left(1 - \frac{1}{2q(n)}\right)$  good elements in  $\{0, 1\}^n$ . If this holds, then

$$\begin{aligned} & \Pr[\mathcal{A}(f(x)) \text{ fails}] \\ &= \Pr[\mathcal{A}(f(x)) \text{ fails} \mid x \in G_n] \cdot \Pr[x \in G_n] \\ &\quad + \Pr[\mathcal{A}(f(x)) \text{ fails} \mid x \notin G_n] \cdot \Pr[x \notin G_n] \\ &\leq \Pr[\mathcal{A}(f(x)) \text{ fails} \mid x \in G_n] + \Pr[x \notin G_n] \\ &\leq \left(1 - \frac{1}{2m^2p(n)}\right)^{2m^2np(n)} + \frac{1}{2q(n)} \\ &\approx e^{-n} + \frac{1}{2q(n)} \\ &< \frac{1}{q(n)}. \end{aligned}$$

This contradicts the assumption that  $f$  is  $q(n)$ -weak.

It remains to be shown that there are at least  $2^n \left(1 - \frac{1}{2q(n)}\right)$  good elements in  $\{0,1\}^n$ . Suppose for the sake of reaching a contradiction, that  $|G_n| < 2^n \left(\frac{1}{2q(n)}\right)$ . We will contradict Eq.(38.1) which states that  $\mathcal{A}'$  succeeds in inverting  $f'(x)$  on a random input  $x$  with probability  $\frac{1}{p(n)}$ . To do so, we establish an upper bound on the probability by splitting it into two quantities:

$$\begin{aligned} & \Pr [x_i \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n; y_i = f'(x_i) : \mathcal{A}'(\vec{y}) \text{ succeeds}] \\ &= \Pr [x_i \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n; y_i = f'(x_i) : \mathcal{A}'(\vec{y}) \neq \perp \wedge \text{some } x_i \notin G_n] \\ &+ \Pr [x_i \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n; y_i = f'(x_i) : \mathcal{A}'(\vec{y}) \neq \perp \wedge \text{all } x_i \in G_n] \end{aligned}$$

For each  $j \in [1, n]$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \Pr [x_i \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n; y_i = f'(x_i) : \mathcal{A}'(\vec{y}) \neq \perp \wedge x_j \notin G_n] \\ &\leq \Pr [x_i \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n; y_i = f'(x_i) : \mathcal{A}'(\vec{y}) \text{ succeeds} \mid x_j \notin G_n] \\ &\leq m \cdot \Pr [\mathcal{A}_0(f(x_j)) \text{ succeeds} \mid x_j \text{ is bad}] \\ &\leq \frac{m}{2m^2p(n)} = \frac{1}{2mp(n)} \end{aligned}$$

So taking a union bound, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \Pr [x_i \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n; y_i = f'(x_i) : \mathcal{A}'(\vec{y}) \text{ succeeds} \wedge \text{some } x_i \notin G_n] \\ &\leq \sum_j \Pr [x_i \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n; y_i = f'(x_i) : \mathcal{A}'(\vec{y}) \text{ succeeds} \wedge x_j \notin G_n] \\ &\leq \frac{m}{2mp(n)} = \frac{1}{2p(n)}. \end{aligned}$$

Also,

$$\begin{aligned} & \Pr [x_i \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n; y_i = f'(x_i) : \mathcal{A}'(\vec{y}) \text{ succeeds and all } x_i \in G_n] \\ &\leq \Pr [x_i \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n : \text{all } x_i \in G_n] \\ &< \left(1 - \frac{1}{2q(n)}\right)^m = \left(1 - \frac{1}{2q(n)}\right)^{2nq(n)} \approx e^{-n} \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \Pr [x_i \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n; y_i = f'(x_i) : \mathcal{A}'(\vec{y}) \text{ succeeds}] &< \frac{1}{2p(n)} + e^{-n} \\ &< \frac{1}{p(n)} \end{aligned}$$

which contradicts (38.1).  $\square$

## 2.5 Collections of One-Way Functions

In the last two sections, we have come to suitable definitions for strong and weak one-way functions. These two definitions are concise and elegant, and can nonetheless be used to construct generic schemes and protocols. However, the definitions are more suited for research in complexity-theoretic aspects of cryptography.

Practical considerations motivate us to introduce a more flexible definition that combines the practicality of a weak OWF with the security of a strong OWF. In particular, instead of requiring the function to be one-way on a randomly chosen string, we define a domain and a domain sampler for *hard-to-invert* instances. Because the inspiration behind this definition comes from “candidate one-way functions,” we also introduce the concept of a *collection* of functions; one function per input size.

► **Definition 41.1** (Collection of OWFs). A *collection of one-way functions* is a family  $\mathcal{F} = \{f_i : \mathcal{D}_i \rightarrow \mathcal{R}_i\}_{i \in I}$  satisfying the following conditions:

1. It is easy to sample a function, i.e. there exists a p.p.t.  $Gen$  such that  $Gen(1^n)$  outputs some  $i \in I$ .
2. It is easy to sample a given domain, i.e. there exists a p.p.t. that on input  $i$  returns a uniformly random element of  $\mathcal{D}_i$ .
3. It is easy to evaluate, i.e. there exists a p.p.t. that on input  $i, x \in \mathcal{D}_i$  computes  $f_i(x)$ .
4. It is hard to invert, i.e. for any p.p.t.  $\mathcal{A}$  there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon$  such that

$$\Pr [i \leftarrow Gen; x \leftarrow \mathcal{D}_i; y \leftarrow f_i(x) : f(\mathcal{A}(1^n, i, y)) = y] \leq \epsilon(n)$$

Despite our various relaxations, the existence of a collection of one-way functions is equivalent to the existence of a strong one-way function.

▷ **Theorem 42.2** *There exists a collection of one-way functions if and only if there exists a single strong one-way function.*

*Proof idea:* If we have a single one-way function  $f$ , then we can choose our index set to be the singleton set  $I = \{0\}$ , choose  $\mathcal{D}_0 = \mathbb{N}$ , and  $f_0 = f$ .

The difficult direction is to construct a single one-way function given a collection  $\mathcal{F}$ . The trick is to define  $g(r_1, r_2)$  to be  $i, f_i(x)$  where  $i$  is generated using  $r_1$  as the random bits and  $x$  is sampled from  $\mathcal{D}_i$  using  $r_2$  as the random bits. The fact that  $g$  is a strong one-way function is left as an exercise.  $\square$

## 2.6 Basic Computational Number Theory

Before we can study candidate collections of one-way functions, it serves us to review some basic algorithms and concepts in number theory and group theory.

### 2.6.1 Modular Arithmetic

We state the following basic facts about modular arithmetic:

▷ **Fact 42.1** *For  $N > 0$  and  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,*

1.  $(a \bmod N) + (b \bmod N) \bmod N \equiv (a + b) \bmod N$
2.  $(a \bmod N)(b \bmod N) \bmod N \equiv ab \bmod N$

We often use  $=$  instead of  $\equiv$  to denote modular congruency.

### 2.6.2 Euclid's algorithm

Euclid's algorithm appears in text around 300B.C. Given two numbers  $a$  and  $b$  such that  $a \geq b$ , Euclid's algorithm computes the greatest common divisor of  $a$  and  $b$ , denoted  $\gcd(a, b)$ . It is not at all obvious how this value can be efficiently computed, without say, the factorization of both numbers. Euclid's insight was to

notice that any divisor of  $a$  and  $b$  is also a divisor of  $b$  and  $a - b$ . The subtraction is easy to compute and the resulting pair  $(b, a - b)$  is a smaller instance of original gcd problem. The algorithm has since been updated to use  $a \bmod b$  in place of  $a - b$  to improve efficiency. The version of the algorithm that we present here also computes values  $x, y$  such that  $ax + by = \gcd(a, b)$ .

---

ALGORITHM 43.2: EXTENDED EUCLID( $a, b$ ) SUCH THAT  $a > b > 0$

---

```

1: if  $a \bmod b = 0$  then
2:   Return  $(0, 1)$ 
3: else
4:    $(x, y) \leftarrow \text{EXTENDED EUCLID}(b, a \bmod b)$ 
5:   Return  $(y, x - y(\lfloor a/b \rfloor))$ 
6: end if

```

---

*Note:* by polynomial time we always mean polynomial in the size of the input, that is  $\text{poly}(\log a + \log b)$

*Proof.* On input  $a > b \geq 0$ , we aim to prove that Algorithm 43.2 returns  $(x, y)$  such that  $ax + by = \gcd(a, b) = d$  via induction. First, let us argue that the procedure terminates in polynomial time. (See [KNU81] for a better analysis relating to the Fibonacci numbers; for us the following suffices since each recursive call involves only a constant number of divisions and subtraction operations.)

▷ **Claim 43.3** *If  $a > b \geq 0$  and  $a < 2^n$ , then  $\text{ExtendedEuclid}(a, b)$  makes at most  $2n$  recursive calls.*

*Proof.* By inspection, if  $n \leq 2$ , the procedure returns after at most 2 recursive calls. Assume the hypothesis holds for  $a < 2^n$ . Now consider an instance with  $a < 2^{n+1}$ . We identify two cases.

1. If  $b < 2^n$ , then the next recursive call on  $(b, a \bmod b)$  meets the inductive hypothesis and makes at most  $2n$  recursive calls. Thus, the total number of recursive calls is less than  $2n + 1 < 2(n + 1)$ .
2. If  $b > 2^n$ , then the first argument of the next recursive call on  $(b, a \bmod b)$  is upper-bounded by  $2^{n+1}$  since  $a > b$ . Thus, the problem is no “smaller” on face. However, we

can show that the second argument will be small enough to satisfy the prior case:

$$\begin{aligned} a \bmod b &= a - \lfloor a/b \rfloor \cdot b \\ &< 2^{n+1} - b \\ &< 2^{n+1} - 2^n = 2^n \end{aligned}$$

Thus, after 2 recursive calls, the arguments satisfy the inductive hypothesis resulting in  $2 + 2n = 2(n + 1)$  recursive calls. □

Now for correctness, suppose that  $b$  divided  $a$  evenly (i.e.,  $a \bmod b = 0$ ). Then we have  $\gcd(a, b) = b$ , and the algorithm returns  $(0, 1)$  which is correct by inspection. By the inductive hypothesis, assume that the recursive call returns  $(x, y)$  such that

$$bx + (a \bmod b)y = \gcd(b, a \bmod b)$$

First, we claim that

▷ **Claim 44.4**  $\gcd(a, b) = \gcd(b, a \bmod b)$

*Proof.* Divide  $a$  by  $b$  and write the result as  $a = qb + r$ . Rearrange to get  $r = a - qb$ .

Observe that if  $d$  is a divisor of  $a$  and  $b$  (i.e.  $a = a'd$  and  $b = b'd$  for  $a', b' \in \mathbb{Z}$ ) then  $d$  is also a divisor of  $r$  since  $r = (a'd) - q(b'd) = d(a' - qb')$ . Similarly, if  $d$  is a divisor of  $b$  and  $r$ , then  $d$  also divides  $a$ . Since this holds for all divisors of  $a$  and  $b$  and all divisors of  $b$  and  $r$ , it follows that  $\gcd(a, b) = \gcd(b, r)$ . □

Thus, we can write

$$bx + (a \bmod b)y = d$$

and by adding 0 to the right, and regrouping, we get

$$\begin{aligned} d &= bx - b(\lfloor a/b \rfloor)y + (a \bmod b)y + b(\lfloor a/b \rfloor)y \\ &= b(x - (\lfloor a/b \rfloor)y) + ay \end{aligned}$$

which shows that the return value  $(y, x - (\lfloor a/b \rfloor)y)$  is correct. □

The assumption that the inputs are such that  $a > b$  is without loss of generality since otherwise the first recursive call swaps the order of the inputs.



### 2.6.3 Exponentiation modulo $N$

Given  $a, x, N$ , we now demonstrate how to efficiently compute  $a^x \bmod N$ . Recall that by *efficient*, we require the computation to take polynomial time in the size of the representation of  $a, x, N$ . Since inputs are given in binary notation, this requires our procedure to run in time  $\text{poly}(\log(a), \log(x), \log(N))$ .

The key idea is to rewrite  $x$  in binary as

$$x = 2^\ell x_\ell + 2^{\ell-1} x_{\ell-1} + \cdots + 2^1 x_1 + x_0$$

where  $x_i \in \{0, 1\}$  so that

$$a^x \bmod N = a^{2^\ell x_\ell + 2^{\ell-1} x_{\ell-1} + \cdots + 2^1 x_1 + x_0} \bmod N$$

This expression can be further simplified as

$$a^x \bmod N = \prod_{i=0}^{\ell} x_i a^{2^i} \bmod N$$

using the basic properties of modular arithmetic from Fact 42.1.

---

ALGORITHM 45.5: MODULAREXPONENTIATION( $a, x, N$ )

---

```

1:  $r \leftarrow 1$ 
2: while  $x > 0$  do
3:   if  $x$  is odd then
4:      $r \leftarrow r \cdot a \bmod N$ 
5:   end if
6:    $x \leftarrow \lfloor x/2 \rfloor$ 
7:    $a \leftarrow a^2 \bmod N$ 
8: end while
9: return  $r$ 
```

---

▷ **Theorem 45.6** On input  $(a, x, N)$  where  $a \in [1, N]$ , Algorithm 45.5 computes  $a^x \bmod N$  in time  $O(\log(x) \log^2(N))$ .

*Proof.* Rewrite  $a^x \bmod N$  as  $\prod_i x_i a^{2^i} \bmod N$ . Since multiplying and squaring modulo  $N$  take time  $\log^2(N)$ , each iteration of the loop requires  $O(\log^2(N))$  time. Because each iteration divides  $x$  by two, the loop runs at most  $\log x$  times which establishes a running time of  $O(\log(x) \log^2(N))$ .  $\square$

Later, after we have introduced Euler's theorem, we present a similar algorithm for modular exponentiation which removes the restriction that  $x < N$ . In order to discuss this, we must introduce the notion of Groups.

### 2.6.4 Groups

▷ **Definition 46.7** A group  $G$  is a set of elements with a binary operator  $\oplus : G \times G \rightarrow G$  that satisfies the following properties:

1. *Closure:* For all  $a, b \in G$ ,  $a \oplus b \in G$ ,
2. *Identity:* There is an element  $i$  in  $G$  such that for all  $a \in G$ ,  $i \oplus a = a \oplus i = a$ . This element  $i$  is called the identity element.
3. *Associativity:* For all  $a, b$  and  $c$  in  $G$ ,  $(a \oplus b) \oplus c = a \oplus (b \oplus c)$ .
4. *Inverse:* For all  $a \in G$ , there is an element  $b \in G$  such that  $a \oplus b = b \oplus a = i$  where  $i$  is the identity.

#### Example: The Additive Group Mod $N$

We have already worked with the additive group modulo  $N$ , which is denoted as  $(\mathbb{Z}_N, +)$  where  $\mathbb{Z}_N = \{0, 1, \dots, N-1\}$  and  $+$  is addition modulo  $N$ . It is straightforward to verify the four properties for this set and operation.

#### Example: The Multiplicative Group Mod $N$

The multiplicative group modulo  $N > 0$  is denoted  $(\mathbb{Z}_N^*, \times)$ , where  $\mathbb{Z}_N^* = \{x \in [1, N-1] \mid \gcd(x, N) = 1\}$  and  $\times$  is multiplication modulo  $N$ .

▷ **Theorem 46.8**  $(\mathbb{Z}_N^*, \times)$  is a group

*Proof.* Observe that 1 is the identity in this group and that  $(a * b) * c = a * (b * c)$  for  $a, b, c \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*$ . However, it remains to verify that the group is closed and that each element has an inverse. In order to do this, we must introduce the notion of a prime integer.

▷ **Definition 46.9** A prime is a positive integer  $p > 1$  that is evenly divisible by only 1 and  $p$ .

**Closure** Suppose, for the sake of reaching a contradiction, that there exist two elements  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*$  such that  $ab \notin \mathbb{Z}_N^*$ . This implies that  $\gcd(a, N) = 1$ ,  $\gcd(b, N) = 1$ , but that  $\gcd(ab, N) = d > 1$ . The latter condition implies that  $d$  has a non-trivial prime factor that divides both  $ab$  and  $N$ . Thus, the prime factor must also divide either  $a$  or  $b$  (verify as an exercise), which contradicts the assumption that  $\gcd(a, N) = 1$  and  $\gcd(b, N) = 1$ .

**Inverse** Consider an element  $a \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*$ . Since  $\gcd(a, N) = 1$ , we can use Euclid's algorithm on  $(a, N)$  to compute values  $(x, y)$  such that  $ax + Ny = 1$ . Notice, this directly produces a value  $x$  such that  $ax = 1 \pmod{N}$ . Thus, every element  $a \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*$  has an inverse which can be efficiently computed.  $\square$

The groups  $(\mathbb{Z}_N, +)$  and  $(\mathbb{Z}_N^*, \times)$  are also *abelian* or commutative groups in which  $a \oplus b = b \oplus a$ .

The number of unique elements in  $\mathbb{Z}_N^*$  (often referred to as the *order* of the group) is denoted by the Euler Totient function  $\Phi(N)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi(p) &= p - 1 && \text{if } p \text{ is prime} \\ \Phi(N) &= (p - 1)(q - 1) && \text{if } N = pq \text{ and } p, q \text{ are primes} \end{aligned}$$

The first case follows because all elements less than  $p$  will be relatively prime to  $p$ . The second case requires some simple counting (show this by counting the number of multiples of  $p$  and  $q$  that are less than  $N$ ).

The structure of these multiplicative groups offer some special properties which we exploit throughout this course. One of the first properties is the following identity first proven by Euler in 1758 and published in 1763 [EUL63].

▷ **Theorem 47.10 (Euler)**  $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*, a^{\Phi(N)} = 1 \pmod{N}$

*Proof.* Consider the set  $A = \{ax \mid x \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*\}$ . Since  $\mathbb{Z}_N^*$  is a group, every element  $ax$  of  $A$  must also be in  $\mathbb{Z}_N^*$  and so it follows that  $A \subseteq \mathbb{Z}_N^*$ . Now suppose that  $|A| < |\mathbb{Z}_N^*|$ . By the pigeonhole principle, this implies that there exist two group element  $i, j \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*$  such that  $i \neq j$  but  $ai = aj$ . Since  $a \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*$ , there exists an inverse  $a^{-1}$  such that  $aa^{-1} = 1$ . Multiplying on both

sides we have  $a^{-1}ai = a^{-1}aj \implies i = j$  which is a contradiction. Thus,  $|A| = |\mathbb{Z}_N^*|$  which implies that  $A = \mathbb{Z}_N^*$ .

Because the group  $\mathbb{Z}_N^*$  is abelian (i.e., commutative), we can take products and substitute the definition of  $A$  to get

$$\prod_{x \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*} x = \prod_{y \in A} y = \prod_{x \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*} ax$$

The product further simplifies as

$$\prod_{x \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*} x = a^{\Phi(N)} \prod_{x \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*} x$$

Finally, since the closure property guarantees that  $\prod_{x \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*} x \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*$  and since the inverse property guarantees that this element has an inverse, we can multiply the inverse on both sides to obtain

$$1 = a^{\Phi(N)}.$$

□

▷ **Corollary 48.11 (Fermat's Little Thm.)**  $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}_p^*, a^{p-1} \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$ .

▷ **Corollary 48.12**  $a^x \pmod{N} = a^{x \bmod \Phi(N)} \pmod{N}$ .

Thus, given  $\Phi(N)$ , the operation  $a^x \pmod{N}$  can be computed efficiently in  $\mathbb{Z}_N^*$  for any  $x$ .

**Example** Compute  $2^{6^{1241}} \pmod{21}$  using only paper and pencil.

### 2.6.5 Primality Testing

An important task in generating the parameters of many cryptographic schemes will be the identification of a suitably large prime number. Eratosthenes (276–174BC), a librarian of Alexandria, is credited with devising an elementary sieving method to enumerate all primes. However, his method is not practical for choosing a large (i.e., 1000 digit) prime.

Instead, recall that Fermat's Little Theorem establishes that  $a^{p-1} \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$  for any  $a \in \mathbb{Z}_p$  whenever  $p$  is prime. It turns

out that when  $p$  is not prime, then  $a^{p-1}$  is *usually not* equal to 1. The first fact and second phenomena form the basic idea behind the a primality test: to test  $p$ , pick a random  $a \in \mathbb{Z}_p$ , and check whether  $a^{p-1} = 1 \pmod p$ . Notice that efficient modular exponentiation is critical for this test. Unfortunately, the second phenomena is *on rare occasion* false. Despite there rarity (starting with 561, 1105, 1729,  $\dots$ , there are only 255 such cases less than  $10^8$ ), there are an infinite number of counter examples collectively known as the *Carmichael* numbers. Thus, for correctness, our procedure must handle these rare cases. To do so, we add a second check that verifies that none of the *intermediate* powers of  $a$  encountered during the modular exponentiation computation of  $a^{n-1}$  are non-trivial square-roots of 1. This suggest the following approach known as the Miller-Rabin primality test presented by Miller [MIL76] and Rabin [RAB80].

For positive  $N$ , write  $N = u2^j$  where  $u$  is odd. Define the set

$$L_N = \left\{ \alpha \in \mathbb{Z}_N \mid \alpha^{N-1} = 1 \text{ and if } \alpha^{u2^{j+1}} = 1 \text{ then } \alpha^{u2^j} = 1 \right\}$$

---

ALGORITHM 49.13: MILLER-RABIN PRIMALITY TEST

---

- 1: Handle base case  $N = 2$
  - 2: **for**  $t$  times **do**
  - 3:   Pick a random  $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}_N$
  - 4:   **if**  $\alpha \notin L_N$  **then**
  - 5:     Output “composite”
  - 6:   **end if**
  - 7: **end for**
  - 8: Output “prime”
- 

Observe that testing whether  $\alpha \in L_N$  can be done by using a repeated-squaring algorithm to compute modular exponentiation, and adding internal checks to make sure that no non-trivial roots of unity are discovered.

▷ **Theorem 49.14** *If  $N$  is composite, then the Miller-Rabin test outputs “composite” with probability  $1 - 2^{-t}$ . If  $N$  is prime, then the test outputs “prime.”*

The proof of this theorem follows from the following lemma:

▷ **Lemma 50.15** *If  $N$  is an odd prime, then  $|L_N| = N - 1$ . If  $N > 2$  is composite, then  $|L_N| < (N - 1)/2$ .*

We will not prove this lemma here. See [CLRS09] for a full proof. The proof idea is as follows. If  $N$  is prime, then by Fermat's Little Theorem, the first condition will always hold, and since 1 only has two square roots modulo  $N$  (namely, 1,  $-1$ ), the second condition holds as well. If  $N$  is composite, then either there will be some  $\alpha$  for which  $\alpha^{N-1}$  is not equal to 1 or the process of computing  $\alpha^{N-1}$  reveals a square root of 1 which is different from 1 or  $-1$ . More formally, the proof works by first arguing that all of the  $\alpha \notin L_N$  form a *proper* subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}_N^*$ . Since the order of a subgroup must divide the order of the group, the size of a proper subgroup must therefore be less than  $(N - 1)/2$ .

We mention that a more complicated (and less efficient) *deterministic* polynomial-time algorithm for primality testing was recently presented by Agrawal, Kayal, and Saxena [AKS04].

### 2.6.6 Selecting a Random Prime

Our algorithm for finding a random  $n$ -bit prime repeatedly samples an  $n$ -bit number and then checks whether it is prime.

---

ALGORITHM 50.16: SAMPLEPRIME( $n$ )

---

```

1: repeat
2:    $x \xleftarrow{r} \{0, 1\}^n$ 
3: until MILLER-RABIN( $x$ ) = "prime"
4: return  $x$ 
```

---

Two mathematical facts allow this simple scheme to work. First, there are many primes: By Theorem 31.3, the probability that a uniformly sampled  $n$ -bit integer is prime exceeds  $(2^n/n)/2^n = \frac{1}{n}$ . Thus, the expected number of iterations of the loop in Algorithm 50.16 is polynomial in  $n$ .

Second, it is easy to determine whether a number is prime. Since the running time of the Miller-Rabin algorithm is also polynomial in  $n$ , the expected running time to sample a random prime using the simple guess-and-check approach is polynomial in  $n$ .

▷ **Lemma 51.17** *Algorithm SamplePrime outputs a randomly selected  $n$ -bit prime number in time  $\text{poly}(n)$ .*

## 2.7 Factoring-based Collection of OWF

Under the factoring assumption, we can prove the following result, which establishes our first realistic collection of one-way functions:

▷ **Theorem 51.1** *Let  $\mathcal{F} = \{f_i : \mathcal{D}_i \rightarrow \mathcal{R}_i\}_{i \in I}$  where*

$$I = \mathbb{N}$$

$$\mathcal{D}_i = \{(p, q) \mid p, q \text{ are prime and } |p| = |q| = \frac{i}{2}\}$$

$$f_i(p, q) = p \cdot q$$

*If the Factoring Assumption holds, then  $\mathcal{F}$  is a collection of one-way functions.*

*Proof.* We can sample a random element of the index set  $\mathbb{N}$ . It is easy to evaluate  $f_i$  because multiplication is efficiently computable, and the factoring assumption states that inverting  $f_i$  is hard. Thus, all that remains is to present a method to efficiently sample two random prime numbers. This follows from Lemma 51.17 above. Thus all four conditions in the definition of a one-way collection are satisfied.  $\square$

## 2.8 Discrete Logarithm-based Collection

Another often used collection is based on the discrete logarithm problem in the group  $\mathbb{Z}_p^*$  for a prime  $p$ .

### 2.8.1 Discrete logarithm modulo $p$

An instance  $(p, g, y)$  of the discrete logarithm problem consists of a prime  $p$  and two elements  $g, y \in \mathbb{Z}_p^*$ . The task is to find an  $x$  such that  $g^x = y \bmod p$ . In some special cases (e.g.,  $g = 1$  or when  $p - 1$  has many small prime factors), it is easy to either declare that no solution exists or solve the problem. However, when  $g$  is a *generator* of  $\mathbb{Z}_p^*$ , the problem is believed to be hard.

▷ **Definition 52.1 (Generator of a Group)** *A element  $g$  of a multiplicative group  $G$  is a generator if the set  $\{g, g^2, g^3, \dots\} = G$ . We denote the set of all generators of a group  $G$  by  $\text{Gen}_G$ .*

▷ **Assumption 52.2 (Discrete Log)** *If  $G_q$  is a group of prime order  $q$ , then for every adversary  $\mathcal{A}$ , there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon$  such that*

$$\Pr \left[ q \leftarrow \Pi_n; g \leftarrow \text{Gen}_{G_q}; x \leftarrow \mathbb{Z}_q : \mathcal{A}(g^x) = x \right] < \epsilon(n)$$

Recall that  $\Pi_n$  is the set of  $n$ -bit prime numbers. Note that it is important that  $G$  is a group of *prime-order*. Thus, for example, the normal multiplicative group  $\mathbb{Z}_p^*$  has order  $(p - 1)$  and therefore does not satisfy the assumption.

Instead, one usually picks a prime of the form  $p = 2q + 1$  (known as a Sophie Germain prime or a “safe prime”) and then sets  $G$  to be the subgroup of squares in  $\mathbb{Z}_p^*$ . Notice that this subgroup has order  $q$  which is prime. The practical method for sampling safe primes is simple: first pick a prime  $q$  as usual, and then check whether  $2q + 1$  is also prime. Unfortunately, even though this procedure always terminates in practice, its basic theoretical properties are unknown. It is unknown even (a) whether there are an infinite number of Sophie Germain primes, (b) and even so, whether this simple procedure for finding them continues to quickly succeed as the size of  $q$  increases. Another way to instantiate the assumption is to use the points on an elliptic curve for which these issues do not arise.

▷ **Theorem 52.3** *Let  $\mathbf{DL} = \{f_i : \mathcal{D}_i \rightarrow \mathcal{R}_i\}_{i \in I}$  where*

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \{(q, g) \mid q \in \Pi_k, g \in \text{Gen}_{G_q}\} \\ \mathcal{D}_i &= \{x \mid x \in \mathbb{Z}_q\} \\ \mathcal{R}_i &= G_p \\ f_{p,g}(x) &= g^x \end{aligned}$$

*If the Discrete Log Assumption holds, then  $\mathbf{DL}$  is a collection of one-way functions.*

*Proof.* It is easy to sample the domain  $\mathcal{D}_i$  and to evaluate the function  $f_{p,g}(x)$ . The discrete log assumption implies that  $f_{p,g}$  is



hard to invert. Thus, all that remains is to prove that  $I$  can be sampled efficiently. Unfortunately, given only a prime  $p$ , it is not known how to efficiently choose a generator  $g \in \text{Gen}_p$ . However, it is possible to sample both a prime *and* a generator  $g$  at the same time. One approach proposed by Bach and later adapted by Kalai is to sample a  $k$ -bit integer  $x$  in factored form (i.e., sample the integer and its factorization at the same time) such that  $p = x + 1$  is prime. A special case of this approach is to pick safe primes of the form  $p = 2q + 1$  as mentioned above. Given such a pair  $p, (q_1, \dots, q_k)$ , one can use a central result from group theory to test whether an element is a generator. For example, in the case of safe primes, testing whether an element  $g \in \mathbb{Z}_p^*$  is a generator consists of checking  $g \not\equiv \pm 1 \pmod{p}$  and  $g^q \not\equiv 1 \pmod{p}$ .  $\square$

As we will see later, the collection **DL** is also a special collection of one-way functions in which each function is a permutation.

## 2.9 RSA Collection

Another popular assumption is the RSA Assumption. The RSA Assumption implies the Factoring assumption; it is not known whether the converse is true.

▷ **Assumption 53.1 (RSA Assumption)** *Given a triple  $(N, e, y)$  such that  $N = pq$  where  $p, q \in \Pi_n$ ,  $\gcd(e, \Phi(N)) = 1$  and  $y \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*$ , the probability that any adversary  $\mathcal{A}$  is able to produce  $x$  such that  $x^e = y \pmod{N}$  is a negligible function  $\epsilon(n)$ .*

$$\Pr \left[ \begin{array}{l} p, q \xleftarrow{r} \Pi_n; N \leftarrow pq; e \xleftarrow{r} \mathbb{Z}_{\Phi(N)}^*; \\ y \leftarrow \mathbb{Z}_N^*; x \leftarrow \mathcal{A}(N, e, y) \end{array} : x^e = y \pmod{N} \right] < \epsilon(n)$$

▷ **Theorem 53.2 (RSA Collection)** *Let  $\text{RSA} = \{f_i : \mathcal{D}_i \rightarrow \mathcal{R}_i\}_{i \in I}$  where*

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \{(N, e) \mid N = p \cdot q \text{ s.t. } p, q \in \Pi_n \text{ and } e \in \mathbb{Z}_{\Phi(N)}^*\} \\ \mathcal{D}_i &= \{x \mid x \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*\} \\ \mathcal{R}_i &= \mathbb{Z}_N^* \\ f_{N,e}(x) &= x^e \pmod{N} \end{aligned}$$

Under the RSA Assumption, *RSA* is a collection of one-way functions.

*Proof.* The set  $I$  is easy to sample: generate two primes  $p, q$ , multiply them to generate  $N$ , and use the fact that  $\Phi(N) = (p-1)(q-1)$  to sample a random element from  $\mathbb{Z}_{\Phi(N)}^*$ . Likewise, the set  $D_i$  is also easy to sample and the function  $f_{N,e}$  requires only one modular exponentiation to evaluate. It only remains to show that  $f_{N,e}$  is difficult to invert. Notice, however, that this does not *directly* follow from our hardness assumption (as it did in previous examples). The RSA assumption states that it is difficult to compute the  $e$ th root of a *random* group element  $y$ . On the other hand, our collection first picks the root and then computes  $y \leftarrow x^e \bmod N$ . One could imagine that picking an element that is *known* to have an  $e$ th root makes it easier to find such a root. We prove that this is not the case by showing that the function  $f_{N,e}(x) = x^e \bmod N$  is a permutation of the elements of  $\mathbb{Z}_N^*$ . Thus, the distributions  $\{x, e \xleftarrow{r} \mathbb{Z}_N^* : (e, x^e \bmod N)\}$  and  $\{y, e \xleftarrow{r} \mathbb{Z}_N^* : (e, y)\}$  are identical, and so an algorithm that inverts  $f_{N,e}$  would also succeed at breaking the RSA-assumption.  $\square$

▷ **Theorem 54.3** *The function  $f_{N,e}(x) = x^e \bmod N$  is a permutation of  $\mathbb{Z}_N^*$  when  $e \in \mathbb{Z}_{\Phi(N)}^*$ .*

*Proof.* Since  $e$  is an element of the group  $\mathbb{Z}_{\Phi(N)}^*$ , let  $d$  be its inverse (recall that every element in a group has an inverse), i.e.  $ed = 1 \bmod \Phi(N)$ . Consider the inverse map  $g_{N,e}(x) = x^d \bmod N$ . Now for any  $x \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} g_{N,e}(f_{N,e}(x)) &= g_{N,e}(x^e \bmod N) = (x^e \bmod N)^d \bmod N \\ &= x^{ed} \bmod N \\ &= x^{c\Phi(N)+1} \bmod N \end{aligned}$$

for some constant  $c$ . Recall that Euler's theorem establishes that  $x^{\Phi(N)} = 1 \bmod N$ . Thus, the above can be simplified as

$$x^{c\Phi(N)} \cdot x \bmod N = x \bmod N$$

Hence, *RSA* is a permutation.  $\square$

This phenomena suggests that we formalize a new, stronger class of one-way functions.

## 2.10 One-way Permutations

▷ **Definition 55.1** (One-way permutation). A collection  $\mathcal{F} = \{f_i : \mathcal{D}_i \rightarrow \mathcal{R}_i\}_{i \in I}$  is a collection of *one-way permutations* if  $\mathcal{F}$  is a collection of one-way functions and for all  $i \in I$ , we have that  $f_i$  is a permutation.

A natural question is whether this extra property comes at a price—that is, how does the RSA-assumption that we must make compare to a natural assumption such as factoring. Here, we can immediately show that RSA is at least as strong an assumption as Factoring.

▷ **Theorem 55.2** *The RSA assumption implies the Factoring assumption.*

*Proof.* We prove by contrapositive: if factoring is possible in polynomial time, then we can break the RSA assumption in polynomial time. Formally, assume there an algorithm  $A$  and polynomial function  $p(n)$  so that  $A$  can factor  $N = pq$  with probability  $1/p(n)$ , where  $p$  and  $q$  are random  $n$ -bits primes. Then there exists an algorithm  $A'$ , which can invert  $f_{N,e}$  with probability  $1/p(n)$ , where  $N = pq$ ,  $p, q \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n$  primes, and  $e \leftarrow \mathbb{Z}_{\Phi(N)}^*$ .

---

ALGORITHM 55.3: ADVERSARY  $A'(N, e, y)$

---

- 1: Run  $(p, q) \leftarrow A(N)$  to recover prime factors of  $N$
  - 2: If  $N \neq pq$  then abort
  - 3: Compute  $\Phi(N) \leftarrow (p-1)(q-1)$
  - 4: Compute the inverse  $d$  of  $e$  in  $\mathbb{Z}_{\Phi(N)}^*$  using Euclid
  - 5: Output  $y^d \bmod N$
- 

The algorithm feeds the factoring algorithm  $A$  with exactly the same distribution of inputs as with the factoring assumption. Hence in the first step  $A$  will return the correct prime factors with probability  $1/p(n)$ . Provided that the factors are correct, then we can compute the inverse of  $y$  in the same way as we construct the inverse map of  $f_{N,e}$ . And this always succeeds with probability 1. Thus overall,  $A'$  succeeds in breaking the RSA-assumption with probability  $1/p(n)$ . Moreover, the running time of  $A'$  is

essentially the running time of  $A$  plus  $O(\log^3(n))$ . Thus, if  $A$  succeeds in factoring in polynomial time, then  $A'$  succeeds in breaking the RSA-assumption in roughly the same time.  $\square$

Unfortunately, as mentioned above, it is not known whether the converse is true—i.e., whether the factoring assumption also implies the RSA-assumption.

## 2.11 Trapdoor Permutations

The proof that RSA is a permutation actually suggests another special property of that collection: if the factorization of  $N$  is unknown, then inverting  $f_{N,e}$  is considered infeasible; however if the factorization of  $N$  is *known*, then it is no longer hard to invert. In this sense, the factorization of  $N$  is a *trapdoor* which enables  $f_{N,e}$  to be inverted.

This spawns the idea of trapdoor permutations, first conceived by Diffie and Hellman.

►**Definition 56.1** (Trapdoor Permutations). A *collection of trapdoor permutations* is a family  $\mathcal{F} = \{f_i : \mathcal{D}_i \rightarrow \mathcal{R}_i\}_{i \in \mathcal{I}}$  satisfying the following properties:

1.  $\forall i \in \mathcal{I}$ ,  $f_i$  is a permutation,
2. *It is easy to sample a function:*  $\exists$  p.p.t. Gen s.t.  $(i, t) \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n)$ ,  $i \in \mathcal{I}$  ( $t$  is trapdoor info),
3. *It is easy to sample the domain:* there exists a p.p.t. machine that given input  $i \in \mathcal{I}$ , samples uniformly in  $\mathcal{D}_i$ .
4.  $f_i$  is *easy to evaluate*: there exists a p.p.t. machine that given input  $i \in \mathcal{I}$ ,  $x \in \mathcal{D}_i$ , computes  $f_i(x)$ .
5.  $f_i$  is *hard to invert*: for all p.p.t.  $\mathcal{A}$ , there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon$  such that

$$\Pr \left[ \begin{array}{l} (i, t) \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n); x \leftarrow \mathcal{D}_i; \\ y \leftarrow f(x); z \leftarrow \mathcal{A}(1^n, i, y) : f_i(z) = y \end{array} \right] \leq \epsilon(k)$$

6.  $f_i$  is *easy to invert with trapdoor information*: there exists a p.p.t. machine that given input  $(i, t)$  from Gen and  $y \in \mathcal{R}_i$ , computes  $f^{-1}(y)$ .

Now by slightly modifying the definition of the family **RSA**, we can easily show that it is a collection of trapdoor permutations.

▷ **Theorem 57.2** *Let **RSA** be defined as per Theorem 53.2 with the exception that*

$$\begin{aligned} [(N, e), d] &\leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) \\ f_{N,d}^{-1}(y) &= y^d \bmod N \end{aligned}$$

where  $N = p \cdot q$ ,  $e \in \mathbb{Z}_{\Phi(N)}^*$  and  $e \cdot d = 1 \bmod \Phi(N)$ . Assuming the RSA-assumption, the collection **RSA** is a collection of trapdoor permutations.

The proof is an exercise.

## 2.12 Rabin collection

The RSA assumption essentially claims that it is difficult to compute  $e^{\text{th}}$  roots modulo a composite  $N$  that is a product of two primes. A weaker assumption is that it is even hard to compute square roots modulo  $N$  (without knowing the factors of  $N$ ). Note that computing square roots is not a special case of RSA since  $\gcd(2, \phi(N)) \neq 1$ . This assumption leads to the Rabin collection of trapdoor functions; interestingly, we will show that this assumption is equivalent to the Factoring assumption (whereas it is not known whether Factoring implies the RSA assumption). To develop these ideas, we first present a general theory of square roots modulo a prime  $p$ , and then extend it to square roots modulo a composite  $N$ .

### Square roots modulo $p$

Taking square roots over the integers is a well-studied and efficient operation. As we now show, taking square roots *modulo* a prime number is also easy.

Define the set  $\text{QR}_p = \{x^2 \bmod p \mid x \in \mathbb{Z}_p^*\}$ . These numbers are called the *quadratic residues* for  $p$  and they form a subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}_p^*$  that contains roughly half of its the elements.

▷ **Lemma 57.1** *If  $p > 2$  is prime, then  $\text{QR}_p$  is a group of size  $\frac{p-1}{2}$ .*

*Proof.* Since  $1^2 = (-1)^2 = 1$ ,  $\text{QR}_p$  contains the identity. Since the product of squares is also a square,  $\text{QR}_p$  is closed. Associativity carries over from  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ . Finally, if  $a = x^2 \in \text{QR}_p$ , then  $a^{-1} = (x^{-1})^2$  is also a square, and so  $\text{QR}_p$  contains inverses.

To analyze the size of  $\text{QR}_p$ , observe that if  $x^2 = a$ , then  $(p - x)^2 = a$  and that because  $p$  is odd,  $(p - x) \neq x$ . On the other hand, if  $x^2 = y^2$ , then  $(x + y)(x - y) = 0 \pmod p$ . Because  $p$  is a prime, either  $(x + y) = 0 \pmod p$  or  $(x - y) = 0 \pmod p$ . Thus, for every  $a \in \text{QR}_p$  there are exactly two distinct values for  $x \in \mathbb{Z}_p$  such that  $x^2 = a$ . It follows that  $|\text{QR}_p| = (p - 1)/2$ .  $\square$

For every prime  $p$ , the square root operation can be performed efficiently. We show how to compute square roots for the special case of primes that are of the form  $4k + 3$ . The remaining cases are left as an exercise.

▷ **Theorem 58.2** *If  $p = 3 + 4k$  and  $y \in \text{QR}_p$ , then  $(\pm y^{k+1})^2 = y$ .*

*Proof.* Since  $y \in \text{QR}_p$ , let  $y = a^2 \pmod p$ . Thus,

$$(y^{k+1})^2 = a^{2(k+1)2} = a^{4k+4} = a^{p+1} = a^2 = y \pmod p$$

$\square$

**Exercise** Show how to compute square roots if  $p = 1 \pmod 4$ .

Toward our goal of understanding square roots modulo a composite  $N = p \cdot q$ , we now introduce a new tool.

### Chinese Remainder Theorem

Let  $N = pq$  and suppose  $y \in \mathbb{Z}_N$ . Consider the numbers  $a_1 \equiv y \pmod p$  and  $a_2 \equiv y \pmod q$ . The Chinese remainder theorem states that  $y$  can be uniquely recovered from the pair  $a_1, a_2$  and vice versa.

▷ **Theorem 58.3 (Chinese Remainder)** *Let  $p_1, p_2, \dots, p_k$  be pairwise relatively prime integers, i.e.  $\gcd(p_i, p_j) = 1$  for  $1 \leq i < j \leq k$  and  $N = \prod_i^k p_i$ . The map  $C_N(y) : \mathbb{Z}_N \mapsto \mathbb{Z}_{p_1} \times \dots \times \mathbb{Z}_{p_k}$  defined as*

$$C_N(y) \mapsto (y \pmod{p_1}, y \pmod{p_2}, \dots, y \pmod{p_k})$$

*is one-to-one and onto.*

*Proof.* For each  $i$ , set  $n_i = N/p_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ . By our hypothesis, for each  $i \in [1, k]$ , it follows that  $\gcd(p_i, n_i) = 1$  and hence there exists  $b_i \in \mathbb{Z}_{p_i}$  such that  $n_i b_i = 1 \pmod{p_i}$ . Let  $c_i = b_i n_i$ . Notice that  $c_i = 1 \pmod{p_i} = 0 \pmod{p_j}$  for  $j \neq i$ . Set  $y = \sum_i c_i a_i \pmod{N}$ . Then  $y = a_i \pmod{p_i}$  for each  $i$ .

Further, if  $y' = a_i \pmod{p_i}$  for each  $i$  then  $y' = y \pmod{p_i}$  for each  $i$  and since the  $p_i$ s are pairwise relatively prime, it follows that  $y \equiv y' \pmod{N}$ , proving uniqueness.  $\square$

**Example** Suppose  $p = 7$  and  $q = 11$ . Since 7 and 11 are relatively prime, we have that

$$11 \cdot 2 \equiv 1 \pmod{7}$$

$$7 \cdot 8 \equiv 1 \pmod{11}$$

and therefore  $b_1 = 2$  and  $b_2 = 8$ . Thus, we have

$$C(y) \mapsto (y \pmod{7}, y \pmod{11})$$

$$C^{-1}(a_1, a_2) \mapsto a_1 \cdot 22 + a_2 \cdot 56 \pmod{77}$$

Notice that computing the coefficients  $b_1$  and  $b_2$  requires two calls to Euclid's algorithm, and computing  $f^{-1}$  requires only two modular multiplications and an addition. Thus, computing the map in either direction can be done efficiently given the factors  $p_1, \dots, p_k$ .

### Square roots modulo $N$

We are now ready to study the problem of computing square roots in  $\mathbb{Z}_N$  when  $N = pq$ . As before, we define the set  $\text{QR}_N = \{x^2 \pmod{n} : x \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*\}$ . Then we claim:

▷ **Theorem 59.4** *Let  $N = pq$  and for any  $x \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*$ , let  $(y, z) \leftarrow C_N(x)$ . Then  $x \in \text{QR}_N \Leftrightarrow y \in \text{QR}_p$  and  $z \in \text{QR}_q$ .*

*Proof.*  $\Rightarrow$  Since  $y \in \text{QR}_p$  and  $z \in \text{QR}_q$ , then there exists  $a \in \mathbb{Z}_p^*$  such that  $y \equiv a^2 \pmod{p}$  and  $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}_q^*$  such that  $z \equiv b^2 \pmod{q}$ . By the Chinese Remainder Theorem, there exists  $s \leftarrow C_N^{-1}(a, b)$ . We

show that  $s$  is one square root of  $x$  in  $Z_n^*$ :

$$\begin{aligned} s^2 \bmod p &\equiv a^2 \bmod p \equiv y \bmod p \\ s^2 \bmod q &\equiv b^2 \bmod q \equiv z \bmod q \end{aligned}$$

Therefore  $s^2$  is congruent to  $x$  modulo  $N$  and hence  $s$  is  $x$ 's square root, and  $x \in QR_N$ .

For the other direction of the proof, if  $x \in QR_N$ , then  $\exists a \in Z_N^*$  such that  $x \equiv a^2 \bmod n$ . Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} x \bmod p &\equiv a^2 \bmod p \equiv (a \bmod p)^2 \bmod p \Rightarrow y \in QR_p \\ x \bmod q &\equiv a^2 \bmod q \equiv (a \bmod q)^2 \bmod q \Rightarrow z \in QR_q \end{aligned}$$

□

Furthermore, we can characterize the size of the group  $QR_N$ .

▷ **Theorem 60.5** *The mapping  $x \rightarrow x^2 \bmod N$  is 4 to 1.*

*Proof.* From Thm. 59.4, if  $x \in QR_N$ , then  $y \equiv x \bmod p \in QR_p$  and  $z \equiv x \bmod q \in QR_q$ .

Earlier, we proved that  $|QR_p| = |Z_p^*|/2$  and the mapping  $x \rightarrow x^2, x \in Z_p^*$  is 2 to 1. So we have unique square roots  $a_1, a_2$  for  $y$  and  $b_1, b_2$  for  $z$ . Take any two of them  $a_i, b_j$ , by Chinese remainder theorem  $\exists s \in Z_N^*$ , such that  $s \equiv a_i \bmod p$  and  $s \equiv b_j \bmod q$ . And by the same argument in the proof of Thm. 59.4,  $s$  is a square root of  $x$  in  $Z_N^*$ . There are in total 4 combinations of  $a_i$  and  $b_j$ , thus we have 4 such  $s$  that are  $x$ 's square roots. □

▷ **Corollary 60.6**  $|QR_N| = |Z_N^*|/4$

Remark that given  $p$  and  $q$ , it is easy to compute the square roots for elements in  $Z_N^*$ . The proof above shows that the square root of  $x \in Z_N^*$  can be combined from square roots of  $x \bmod p$  and  $x \bmod q$  in  $Z_p^*$  and  $Z_q^*$  respectively. And from previous sections, we have shown that square root operation is efficient in  $Z_p^*$ . So given  $p$  and  $q$ , we can simply calculate the square roots of  $x \bmod p$  and  $x \bmod q$ , and combine the result to get square roots of  $x$ . However, without  $p$  and  $q$ , it is not known whether square roots modulo  $N$  can be efficiently computed.



**Example** Continuing our example from above with  $N = 7 \cdot 11 = 77$ , consider  $71 \in \mathbb{Z}_N^*$ . Thus, we have  $(1, 5) \leftarrow C(42)$ . Taking square roots mod 7 and 11, we have  $(1, 4)$ , and now using  $C^{-1}$ , we arrive at  $15 \leftarrow C^{-1}(0, 3)$ . Notice, however, that  $(6, 4)$ ,  $(1, 7)$ , and  $(6, 7)$  are also roots. These pairs map to 48, 29, and 62 respectively.

### 2.12.1 The Rabin Collection

▷ **Theorem 61.7** Let  $\mathbf{R} = \{f_i : \mathcal{D}_i \rightarrow \mathcal{R}_i\}_{i \in I}$  where

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \{N : N = p \cdot q, \text{ where } p, q \in \Pi_n\} \\ \mathcal{D}_i &= \mathbb{Z}_N^* \\ \mathcal{R}_i &= \text{QR}_N \\ f_N(x) &= x^2 \bmod N \end{aligned}$$

If the Factoring Assumption holds, then  $\mathbf{R}$  is a collection of one-way functions.

#### Relationship for Factoring

The interesting fact is that the Rabin Collection relies only on the Factoring assumption, whereas the RSA collection requires a stronger assumption to the best of our knowledge. In other words, we can show:

▷ **Theorem 61.8** Rabin is a OWF iff factoring assumption holds.

*Proof.*  $\Rightarrow$  We first show that if factoring is hard then Rabin is a OWF. We prove this by contrapositive: if Rabin can be inverted then factoring can be done efficiently. Formally, if there exists an adversary  $\mathcal{A}$  and polynomial function  $p(n)$  such that  $\mathcal{A}$  can invert  $f_N$  with probability  $1/p(n)$  for sufficiently large  $n$ , that is if

$$\Pr \left[ \begin{array}{l} p, q \leftarrow \Pi_n, N \leftarrow pq, x \leftarrow \mathbb{Z}_N^*, \\ y \leftarrow f_N(x), z \leftarrow \mathcal{A}(N, y) \end{array} : z^2 = y \bmod N \right] > 1/p(k)$$

then there exists  $\mathcal{A}'$  that can factor the product of two random  $n$ -bits primes with probability  $1/2p(n)$ :

$$\Pr [p, q \leftarrow \Pi_n, N \leftarrow pq : \mathcal{A}'(N) \in \{p, q\}] > 1/2p(k)$$

We construct  $\mathcal{A}'(N)$  as follows:

---

ALGORITHM 62.9: FACTORING ADVERSARY  $\mathcal{A}'(N)$

---

- 1: Sample  $x \leftarrow \mathbb{Z}_N^*$
  - 2: Compute  $y \leftarrow x^2 \bmod N$
  - 3: Run  $z \leftarrow \mathcal{A}(y, N)$
  - 4: If  $z^2 \neq y \bmod N$  then abort.
  - 5: Else output  $\gcd(x - z, N)$ .
- 

First, because the input to  $\mathcal{A}'$  is the product of two random  $k$ -bits primes and  $\mathcal{A}'$  randomly samples  $x$  from  $\mathbb{Z}_n^*$ , the inputs  $(y, N)$  to  $\mathcal{A}$  in step 3 have exactly the same distribution as those from the Rabin collection. Thus algorithm  $\mathcal{A}$  will return a correct square root of  $x$  with probability  $1/p(k)$ . And because  $\mathcal{A}$  does not know  $x$  and it outputs one of the four square roots with equal probability, then with probability  $1/2p(k)$ ,  $z \not\equiv x$  and  $z \not\equiv -x$ . Since  $x$  and  $z$  are both square roots of  $y$ , we have

$$x^2 \equiv z^2 \bmod n \quad \Rightarrow \quad (x - z)(x + z) \equiv 0 \bmod n$$

When  $z \not\equiv x$  and  $z \not\equiv -x$ , it can only be that they are congruent modulo  $p$  and  $q$ . Then the  $\gcd(x - z, N)$  would be  $p$  or  $q$  with probability  $1/2p(k)$ . Thus adversary  $\mathcal{A}'$  factors  $N$ .

**Only if direction:** We want to show if Rabin is hard then factoring is also hard. Similar to the proof of that RSA is OWP implies factoring is hard, we show by contrapositive, that is, if there exists an adversary  $\mathcal{A}$  that factors  $N = pq$  with probability  $1/r(k)$  for some polynomial  $r$ , where  $p$  and  $q$  are random  $k$ -bits primes, then by using the Chinese Remainder Theorem, it is straightforward to compute square roots modulo  $N$  with  $1/p(k)$ .

The construction of  $\mathcal{A}'(N, y)$  is also similar to that in RSA case: first feed  $\mathcal{A}$  with  $N$ , which returns  $p, q$ . Check whether  $N = pq$ , if not then abort, else compute square root of  $y \bmod p$  and  $y \bmod q$  in  $\mathbb{Z}_p^*$  and  $\mathbb{Z}_q^*$  respectively. Pick one pair of square roots  $a, b$  and compute  $s = ac + bd$ . Output  $s$ .

Since  $\mathcal{A}$  receives  $N$  with the same distribution as in the factoring assumption,  $\mathcal{A}$  will succeed in factoring with probability  $1/r(k)$  and from the correct  $p, q$  we can compute the square root of  $u$  with probability 1. Overall  $\mathcal{A}'$  succeeds with probability  $1/r(k)$ .  $\square$

### Rabin Collection of Trapdoor Permutations

Technically, Rabin is not a permutation, but by making some small adjustments, we can construct a collection of trapdoor permutations as well:

▷ **Theorem 63.10** *Let  $R = \{f_i : \mathcal{D}_i \rightarrow \mathcal{R}_i\}_{i \in I}$  where*

$$I = \{N | N = pq, \text{ where } p, q \in \Pi_n, p = q = 3 \pmod{4}\}$$

$$\mathcal{D}_i = \text{QR}_N$$

$$\mathcal{R}_i = \text{QR}_N$$

$\text{Gen}(1^n) : \text{Samples a pair } (N, (p, q)) \text{ s.t. } N \in I$

$$f_N(x) = x^2 \pmod{N}$$

$$f_{p,q}^{-1}(y) = x \text{ such that } x^2 = y \pmod{N} \text{ and } x \in \text{QR}_N$$

*If the Factoring Assumption holds, then  $R$  is a collection of trapdoor permutations.*

As we'll show in future homeworks, each square in  $Q_N$  has four square roots, but only one of the roots is also a square. This makes Rabin a (trapdoor) permutation.

## 2.13 A Universal One Way Function

As we have mentioned in previous sections, it is not known whether one-way functions exist. Although we have presented specific assumptions which have lead to specific constructions, a much weaker assumption is to assume only that *some* one-way function exists (without knowing exactly which one). The following theorem gives a single constructible function that is one-way if this weaker assumption is true.

▷ **Theorem 63.1** *If there exists a one-way function, then the following polynomial-time computable function  $f_{\text{universal}}$  is also a one-way function.*

*Proof.* We will construct function  $f_{\text{universal}}$  and show that it is weakly one-way. We can then apply the hardness amplification construction from §2.3 to get a strong one-way function.

The idea behind the construction is that  $f_{\text{universal}}$  incorporates the computation of all efficient functions in such a way that inverting  $f_{\text{universal}}$  allows us to invert all other functions. This ambitious goal can be approached by interpreting the input  $y$  to  $f_{\text{universal}}$  as a machine-input pair  $y = \langle M, x \rangle$ , and then defining the output of  $f_{\text{universal}}(y)$  to be  $M(x)$ . The problem with this approach is that  $f_{\text{universal}}$  will not be computable in polynomial time, since  $M$  may not even terminate on input  $x$ . We can overcome this problem by only running  $M(x)$  for a number of steps related to  $|y|$ .

---

ALGORITHM 64.2: A UNIVERSAL ONE-WAY FUNCTION  $f_{\text{UNIVERSAL}}(y)$

---

```

Interpret  $y$  as  $\langle M, x \rangle$  where  $|M| = \log(|y|)$ 
Run  $M$  on input  $x$  for  $|y|^3$  steps
if  $M$  terminates then
    Output  $M(x)$ 
else
    Output  $\perp$ 
end if

```

---

In words, this function interprets the first  $\log |y|$  bits of the input  $y$  as a machine  $M$ , and the remaining bits are considered input  $x$ . We assume a standard way to encode Turing machines with appropriate padding. We claim that this function is weakly one-way. Clearly  $f_{\text{universal}}$  is computable in time  $O(|y|^3)$ , and thus it satisfies the “easy” criterion for being one-way. To show that it satisfies the “hard” criterion, we must assume that there exists some function  $g$  that is strongly one-way. By the following lemma, we can assume that  $g$  runs in  $O(|y|^2)$  time.

▷ **Lemma 64.3** *If there exists a strongly one-way function  $g$ , then there exists a strongly one-way function  $g'$  that is computable in time  $O(n^2)$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose  $g$  runs in time at most  $n^c$  for some  $c > 2$ . (If not, then the lemma already holds.) Let  $g'(\langle a, b \rangle) = \langle a, g(b) \rangle$ , where  $|a| = n^c - n$  and  $|b| = n$ . Then if we let  $m = |\langle a, b \rangle| = n^c$ , the function  $g'$  is computable in time

$$\underbrace{|a|}_{\text{copying } a} + \underbrace{|b|^c}_{\text{computing } g} + \underbrace{O(m^2)}_{\text{parsing}} < 2m + O(m^2) = O(m^2)$$

Moreover,  $g'$  is still one-way, since any adversary that inverts  $g'$  can easily be used to invert  $g$ .  $\square$

Now, if  $f_{\text{universal}}$  is not weakly one-way, then there exists a machine  $\mathcal{A}$  such that for every polynomial  $q$  and for infinitely many input lengths  $n$ ,

$$\Pr \left[ y \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n; \mathcal{A}(f(y)) \in f^{-1}(f(y)) \right] > 1 - 1/q(n)$$

In particular, this holds for  $q(n) = n^3$ . Denote the event that  $\mathcal{A}$  inverts as  $\text{Invert}$ .

Let  $M_g$  be the smallest machine which computes function  $g$ . Since  $M_g$  is a uniform algorithm it has some constant description size  $|M_g|$ . Thus, on a random  $n$ -bit input  $y = \langle M, x \rangle$ , the probability that machine  $M = M_g$  (with appropriate padding of 0) is  $2^{-\log n} = 1/n$ . In other words

$$\Pr \left[ y \xleftarrow{r} \{0,1\}^n : y = \langle M_g, x \rangle \right] \geq \frac{1}{n}$$

Denote this event as event  $\text{PickG}$ . We can now combine the above two equations to conclude that  $\mathcal{A}$  inverts an instance of  $g$  with noticeable probability. By the Union Bound, either  $\mathcal{A}$  fails to invert or the instance fails to be  $g$  with probability at most

$$\Pr[\neg \text{Invert} \vee \neg \text{PickG}] \leq (1/n^3) + (1 - 1/n) < \frac{n^3 - 1}{n^3}$$

Therefore,  $\mathcal{A}$  must invert a hard instance of  $g$  with probability

$$\Pr[\text{Invert and PickG}] \geq \frac{1}{n^3}$$

which contradicts the assumption that  $g$  is strongly one-way; therefore  $f_{\text{universal}}$  must be weakly one-way.  $\square$

This theorem gives us a function that we can safely assume is one-way (because that assumption is equivalent to the assumption that one-way functions exist). However, it is extremely impractical to compute. First, it is difficult to compute because it involves interpreting random turing machines. Second, it will require very large key lengths before the hardness kicks in. A very open problem is to find a “nicer” universal one way function (e.g. it would be very nice if  $f_{\text{mult}}$  is universal).



## Chapter 3

# Indistinguishability & Pseudo-Randomness

Recall that one main drawback of the One-time pad encryption scheme—and its simple encryption operation  $\text{Enc}_k(m) = m \oplus k$ —is that the key  $k$  needs to be as long as the message  $m$ . A natural approach for making the scheme more efficient would be to start off with a short random key  $k$  and then try to use some *pseudo-random generator*  $g$  to expand it into a longer “random-looking” key  $k' = g(k)$ , and finally use  $k'$  as the key in the One-time pad.

Can this be done? We start by noting that there can not exist pseudo-random generators  $g$  that on input  $k$  generate a *perfectly random* string  $k'$ , as this would contradict Shannon’s theorem (show this). However, remember that Shannon’s lower bound relied on the premise that the adversary Eve is computationally unbounded. Thus, if we restrict our attention to efficient adversaries, it might be possible to devise pseudo-random generators that output strings which are “sufficiently” random-looking for our encryption application.

To approach this problem, we must first understand what it means for a string to be “sufficiently random-looking” to a polynomial time adversary. Possible answers include:

- Roughly as many 0 as 1.
- Roughly as many 00 as 11
- Each particular bit is roughly unbiased.

- Each sequence of bits occurs with roughly the same probability.
- Given any prefix, it is hard to guess the next bit.
- Given any prefix, it is hard to guess the next sequence.

All of the above answers are examples of specific *statistical tests*—and many more such test exist in the literature. For specific simulations, it may be enough to use strings that pass some specific statistical tests. However, for cryptography, we require the use of strings that pass *all* (efficient) statistical tests. At first, it seems quite overwhelming to test a candidate pseudo-random generator against *all* efficient tests. To do so requires some more abstract concepts which we now introduce.

### 3.1 Computational Indistinguishability

We introduce the notion of *computational indistinguishability* to formalize what it means for two probability distributions to “appear” the same from the perspective of a computationally bounded test. This notion is one of the cornerstones of modern cryptography. To begin our discussion, we present two games that illustrate important ideas in the notion of indistinguishability.

**Game 1** Flip the page and spend no more than two seconds looking at Fig. 1 that appears on the next page. Do the two boxes contain the same arrangement of circles?

Now suppose you repeat the experiment but spend 10 seconds instead of two. Imagine spending 10 minutes instead of 10 seconds. If you are only given a short amount of time, the two boxes appear indistinguishable from one another. As you take more and more time to analyze the images, you are able to tease apart subtle differences between the left and right. Generalizing, even if two probability distributions are completely disjoint, it may be that an observer who is only given limited processing time cannot distinguish between the two distributions.

**Game 2** A second issue concerns the size of a problem instance. Consider the following sequence of games parameterized by the



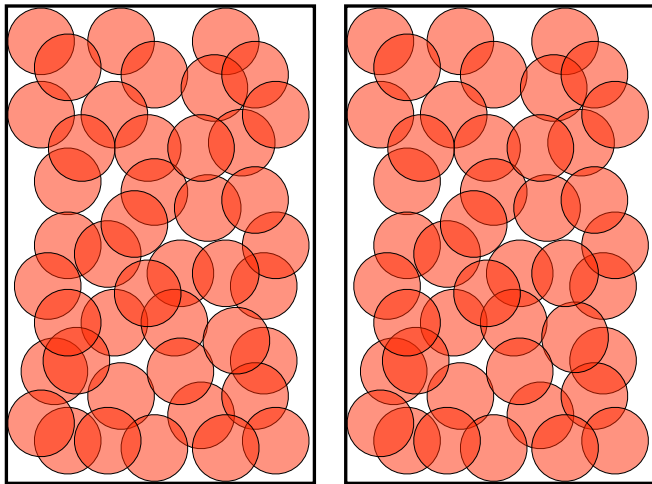


Figure 69.1: Are the two boxes the same or different?

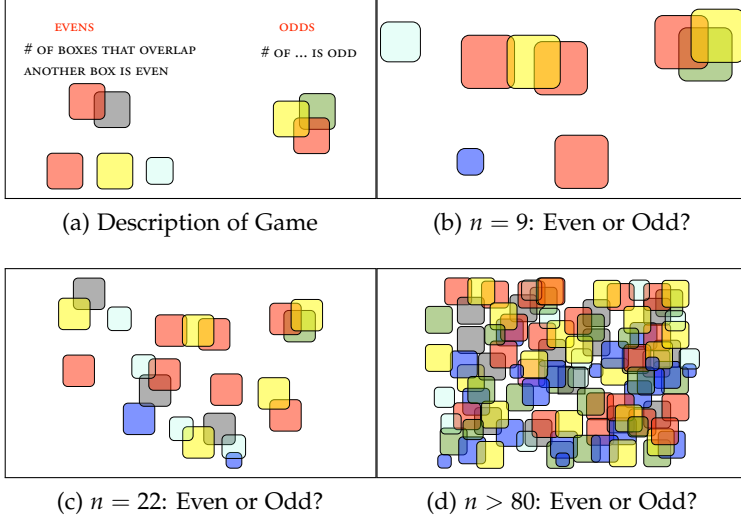
value  $n$  in Fig. 2. The point of the game is to determine if the number of overlapping boxes is even or odd. An example of each case is given on the extreme left. The parameter  $n$  indicates the number of boxes in the puzzle. Notice that small instances of the puzzle are easy to solve, and thus “odd” instances are easily distinguishable from “even” ones. However, by considering a sequence of puzzles, as  $n$  increases, a human’s ability to solve the puzzle correctly rapidly approaches  $1/2$ —i.e., no better than guessing.

As our treatment is asymptotic, the actual formalization of this notion considers sequences—called *ensembles*—of probability distributions (or growing output length).

▷ **Definition 69.3 (Ensembles of Probability Distributions)** A sequence  $\{X_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is called an ensemble if for each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $X_n$  is a probability distribution over  $\{0, 1\}^*$ .

Normally, ensembles are indexed by the natural numbers  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Thus, for the rest of this book, unless otherwise specified, we use  $\{X_n\}_n$  to represent such an ensemble.

▷ **Definition 69.4 (Computational Indistinguishability).** Let  $\{X_n\}_n$  and  $\{Y_n\}_n$  be ensembles where  $X_n, Y_n$  are distributions over

Figure 70.2: A game parameterized by  $n$ 

$\{0,1\}^{\ell(n)}$  for some polynomial  $\ell(\cdot)$ . We say that  $\{X_n\}_n$  and  $\{Y_n\}_n$  are *computationally indistinguishable* (abbr.  $\{X_n\}_n \approx \{Y_n\}_n$ ) if for all non-uniform p.p.t.  $D$  (called the “distinguisher”), there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon(\cdot)$  such that  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$

$$\left| \Pr[t \leftarrow X_n, D(t) = 1] - \Pr[t \leftarrow Y_n, D(t) = 1] \right| < \epsilon(n).$$

In other words, two (ensembles of) probability distributions are computationally indistinguishable if no efficient distinguisher  $D$  can tell them apart better than with a negligible advantage.

To simplify notation, we say that  $D$  *distinguishes the distributions*  $X_n$  and  $Y_n$  with probability  $\epsilon$  if

$$\left| \Pr[t \leftarrow X_n, D(t) = 1] - \Pr[t \leftarrow Y_n, D(t) = 1] \right| > \epsilon.$$

Additionally, we say  $D$  *distinguishes the ensembles*  $\{X_n\}_n$  and  $\{Y_n\}_n$  with probability  $\mu(\cdot)$  if  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $D$  distinguishes  $X_n$  and  $Y_n$  with probability  $\mu(n)$ .

### 3.1.1 Properties of Computational Indistinguishability

We highlight some important (and natural) properties of the notion of indistinguishability. These properties will be used over and over again in the remainder of the course.

#### Closure Under Efficient Operations

The first property formalizes the statement “If two distributions look the same, then they look the same no matter how you process them” (as long as the processing is efficient). More formally, if two distributions are indistinguishable, then they remain indistinguishable even after one applies a p.p.t. computable operation to them.

▷ **Lemma 71.5 (Closure Under Efficient Operations)** *If the pair of ensembles  $\{X_n\}_n \approx \{Y_n\}_n$ , then for any n.u.p.p.t  $M$ ,  $\{M(X_n)\}_n \approx \{M(Y_n)\}_n$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose there exists a non-uniform p.p.t.  $D$  and non-negligible function  $\mu(n)$  such that  $D$  distinguishes  $\{M(X_n)\}_n$  from  $\{M(Y_n)\}_n$  with probability  $\mu(n)$ . That is,

$$|\Pr[t \leftarrow M(X_n) : D(t) = 1] - \Pr[t \leftarrow M(Y_n) : D(t) = 1]| > \mu(n)$$

It then follows that

$$|\Pr[t \leftarrow X_n : D(M(t)) = 1] - \Pr[t \leftarrow Y_n : D(M(t)) = 1]| > \mu(n).$$

In that case, the non-uniform p.p.t. machine  $D'(\cdot) = D(M(\cdot))$  also distinguishes  $\{X_n\}_n$ ,  $\{Y_n\}_n$  with probability  $\mu(n)$ , which contradicts that the assumption that  $\{X_n\}_n \approx \{Y_n\}_n$ .  $\square$

#### Transitivity - The Hybrid Lemma

We next show that the notion of computational indistinguishability is transitive; namely, if  $\{A_n\}_n \approx \{B_n\}_n$  and  $\{B_n\}_n \approx \{C_n\}_n$ , then  $\{A_n\}_n \approx \{C_n\}_n$ . In fact, we prove a generalization of this statement which considers  $m = \text{poly}(n)$  distributions.

▷ **Lemma 71.6 (Hybrid Lemma)** *Let  $X^1, X^2, \dots, X^m$  be a sequence of probability distributions. Assume that the machine  $D$  distinguishes  $X^1$*

and  $X^m$  with probability  $\epsilon$ . Then there exists some  $i \in [1, \dots, m-1]$  s.t.  $D$  distinguishes  $X^i$  and  $X^{i+1}$  with probability  $\frac{\epsilon}{m}$ .

*Proof.* Assume  $D$  distinguishes  $X^1, X^m$  with probability  $\epsilon$ . That is,

$$|\Pr[t \leftarrow X^1 : D(t) = 1] - \Pr[t \leftarrow X^m : D(t) = 1]| > \epsilon$$

Let  $g_i = \Pr[t \leftarrow X^i : D(t) = 1]$ . Thus,  $|g_1 - g_m| > \epsilon$ . This implies,

$$\begin{aligned} & |g_1 - g_2| + |g_2 - g_3| + \dots + |g_{m-1} - g_m| \\ & \geq |g_1 - g_2 + g_2 - g_3 + \dots + g_{m-1} - g_m| \\ & = |g_1 - g_m| > \epsilon. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, there must exist  $i$  such that  $|g_i - g_{i+1}| > \frac{\epsilon}{m}$ .  $\square$

► **Remark 72.7 (A geometric interpretation)** *Note that the probability with which  $D$  outputs 1 induces a metric space over probability distributions over strings  $t$ . Given this view the hybrid lemma is just a restatement of the triangle inequality over this metric spaces; in other words, if the distance between two consecutive probability distributions is small, then the distance between the extremal distributions is also small.*

Note that because we lose a factor of  $m$  when we have a sequence of  $m$  distributions, the hybrid lemma can only be used to deduce transitivity when  $m$  is polynomially-related to the security parameter  $n$ . (In fact, it is easy to construct a “long” sequence of probability distributions in which each adjacent pair of distributions are indistinguishable, but where the extremal distributions are distinguishable.)

### Example

Let  $\{X_n\}_n$ ,  $\{Y_n\}_n$  and  $\{Z_n\}_n$  be pairwise *indistinguishable* probability ensembles, where  $X_n$ ,  $Y_n$ , and  $Z_n$  are distributions over  $\{0,1\}^n$ . Assume further that we can efficiently sample from all three ensembles. Consider the n.u. p.p.t. machine  $M(t)$  that samples  $y \leftarrow Y_n$  where  $n = |t|$  and outputs  $t \oplus y$ . Since

$\{X_n\}_n \approx_c \{Z_n\}_n$ , closure under efficient operations directly implies that

$$\{x \leftarrow X_n; y \leftarrow Y_n : x \oplus y\}_n \approx_c \{y \leftarrow Y_n; z \leftarrow Z_n : z \oplus y\}_n$$

### Distinguishing versus Predicting

The notion of computational indistinguishability requires that no efficient distinguisher can tell apart two distributions with more than a negligible advantage. As a consequence of this property, no efficient machine can *predict* which distribution a sample comes from with probability  $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{\text{poly}(n)}$ ; any such predictor would be a valid distinguisher (show this!). As the following useful lemma shows, the converse also holds: if it is not possible to predict which distribution a sample comes from with probability significantly better than  $\frac{1}{2}$ , then the distributions must be indistinguishable.

▷ **Lemma 73.8 (The Prediction Lemma)** *Let  $\{X_n^0\}_n$  and  $\{X_n^1\}_n$  be two ensembles where  $X_n^0$  and  $X_n^1$  are probability distributions over  $\{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)}$  for some polynomial  $\ell(\cdot)$ , and let  $D$  be a n.u. p.p.t. machine that distinguishes between  $\{X_n^0\}_n$  and  $\{X_n^1\}_n$  with probability  $\mu(\cdot)$  for infinitely many  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then there exists a n.u. p.p.t.  $A$  such that*

$$\Pr \left[ b \leftarrow \{0, 1\}; t \leftarrow X_n^b : A(t) = b \right] \geq \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\mu(n)}{2}.$$

for infinitely many  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

*Proof.* Assume without loss of generality that  $D$  outputs 1 with higher probability when receiving a sample from  $X_n^1$  than when receiving a sample from  $X_n^0$ , i.e.,

$$\Pr[t \leftarrow X_n^1 : D(t) = 1] - \Pr[t \leftarrow X_n^0 : D(t) = 1] > \mu(n) \quad (73.2)$$

This is without loss of generality since otherwise,  $D$  can be replaced with  $D'(\cdot) = 1 - D(\cdot)$ ; one of these distinguishers works for infinitely many  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . We show that  $D$  is also a

“predictor”:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Pr \left[ b \leftarrow \{0,1\}; t \leftarrow X_n^b : D(t) = b \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \Pr \left[ t \leftarrow X_n^1 : D(t) = 1 \right] + \Pr \left[ t \leftarrow X_n^0 : D(t) \neq 1 \right] \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \Pr \left[ t \leftarrow X_n^1 : D(t) = 1 \right] + 1 - \Pr \left[ t \leftarrow X_n^0 : D(t) = 1 \right] \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \left( \Pr \left[ t \leftarrow X_n^1 : D(t) = 1 \right] - \Pr \left[ t \leftarrow X_n^0 : D(t) = 1 \right] \right) \\
 &= > \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\mu(n)}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

□

## 3.2 Pseudo-randomness

Using the notion of computational indistinguishability, we next turn to defining pseudo-random distributions.

### 3.2.1 Definition of Pseudo-random Distributions

Let  $U_n$  denote the uniform distribution over  $\{0,1\}^n$ , i.e,  $U_n = \{t \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n : t\}$ . We say that a distribution is pseudo-random if it is indistinguishable from the uniform distribution.

▷ **Definition 74.1** (Pseudo-random Ensembles). The probability ensemble  $\{X_n\}_n$ , where  $X_n$  is a probability distribution over  $\{0,1\}^{l(n)}$  for some polynomial  $l(\cdot)$ , is said to be *pseudorandom* if  $\{X_n\}_n \approx \{U_{l(n)}\}_n$ .

Note that this definition effectively says that a pseudorandom distribution needs to pass *all* efficiently computable statistical tests that the uniform distribution would have passed; otherwise the statistical test would distinguish the distributions.

Thus, at first sight it might seem very hard to check or prove that a distribution is pseudorandom. As it turns out, there are *complete* statistical tests; such a test has the property that if a distribution passes only that test, it will also pass all other efficient tests. We proceed to present such a test.

### 3.2.2 A complete statistical test: The next-bit test

We say that a distribution passes the *next-bit test* if no efficient adversary can, given any prefix of a sequence sampled from the distribution, predict the next bit in the sequence with probability significantly better than  $\frac{1}{2}$  (recall that this was one of the test originally suggested in the introduction of this chapter).

▷ **Definition 75.2** An ensemble  $\{X_n\}_n$  where  $X_n$  is a probability distribution over  $\{0,1\}^{\ell(n)}$  for some polynomial  $\ell(n)$  is said to pass the Next-Bit Test if for every non-uniform p.p.t.  $A$ , there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon(n)$  such that  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\forall i \in [0, \dots, \ell(n)]$ , it holds that

$$\Pr[t \leftarrow X_n : A(1^n, t_1 t_2 \dots t_i) = t_{i+1}] < \frac{1}{2} + \epsilon(n).$$

Here,  $t_i$  denotes the  $i$ 'th bit of  $t$ .

▷ **Remark 75.3** Note that we provide  $A$  with the additional input  $1^n$ . This is simply allow  $A$  to have size and running-time that is polynomial in  $n$  and not simply in the (potentially) short prefix  $t_0 \dots t_i$ .

▷ **Theorem 75.4 (Completeness of the Next-Bit Test)** If a probability ensemble  $\{X_n\}_n$  passes the next-bit test then  $\{X_n\}_n$  is pseudo-random.

*Proof.* Assume for the sake of contradiction that there exists a non-uniform p.p.t. distinguisher  $D$ , and a polynomial  $p(\cdot)$  such that for infinitely many  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $D$  distinguishes  $X_n$  and  $U_{\ell(n)}$  with probability  $\frac{1}{p(n)}$ . We construct a machine  $A$  that predicts the next bit of  $X_n$  for every such  $n$ . Define a sequence of *hybrid distributions* as follows.

$$H_n^i = \left\{ x \leftarrow X_n : u \leftarrow U_{\ell(n)} : x_0 x_1 \dots x_i u_{i+1} u_{i+2} \dots u_{\ell(n)} \right\}$$

Note that  $H_n^0 = U_{\ell(n)}$  and  $H_n^{\ell(n)} = X_n$ . Thus,  $D$  distinguishes between  $H_n^0$  and  $H_n^{\ell(n)}$  with probability  $\frac{1}{p(n)}$ . It follows from the hybrid lemma that there exists some  $i \in [0, \ell(n)]$  such that  $D$  distinguishes between  $H_n^i$  and  $H_n^{i+1}$  with probability  $\frac{1}{p(n)\ell(n)}$ . Recall, that the only difference between  $H^{i+1}$  and  $H^i$  is that in

$H^{i+1}$  the  $(i+1)^{\text{th}}$  bit is  $x_{i+1}$ , whereas in  $H^i$  it is  $u_{i+1}$ . Thus, intuitively,  $D$ —given only the prefix  $x_1 \dots x_i$ —can tell apart  $x_{i+1}$  from a uniformly chosen bit. This in turn means that  $D$  also can tell apart  $x_{i+1}$  from  $\bar{x}_{i+1}$ . More formally, consider the distribution  $\tilde{H}_n^i$  defined as follows:

$$\tilde{H}_n^i = \left\{ x \leftarrow X_n : u \leftarrow U_{\ell(n)} : x_0 x_1 \dots x_{i-1} \bar{x}_i u_{i+1} \dots u_{\ell(n)} \right\}$$

Note that  $H_n^i$  can be sampled by drawing from  $H_n^{i+1}$  with probability  $1/2$  and drawing from  $\tilde{H}_n^{i+1}$  with probability  $1/2$ . Substituting this identity into the last of term

$$\left| \Pr \left[ t \leftarrow H_n^{i+1} : D(t) = 1 \right] - \Pr \left[ t \leftarrow H_n^i : D(t) = 1 \right] \right|$$

yields

$$\left| \Pr \left[ t \leftarrow H_n^{i+1} : D(t) = 1 \right] - \left( \frac{1}{2} \Pr[t \leftarrow H_n^{i+1} : D(t) = 1] + \frac{1}{2} \Pr[t \leftarrow \tilde{H}_n^{i+1} : D(t) = 1] \right) \right|$$

which simplifies to

$$\frac{1}{2} \left| \Pr \left[ t \leftarrow H_n^{i+1} : D(t) = 1 \right] - \Pr \left[ t \leftarrow \tilde{H}_n^{i+1} : D(t) = 1 \right] \right|$$

Combining this equation with the observation above that  $D$  distinguishes  $H_n^i$  and  $H_n^{i+1}$  with probability  $\frac{1}{p(n)\ell(n)}$  implies that  $D$  distinguishes  $H_n^{i+1}$  and  $\tilde{H}_n^{i+1}$  with probability  $\frac{2}{p(n)\ell(n)}$ . By the prediction lemma, there must therefore exist a machine  $A$  such that

$$\Pr \left[ b \leftarrow \{0, 1\}; t \leftarrow H_n^{i+1, b} : D(t) = b \right] > \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{p(n)\ell(n)}$$

where we let  $H_n^{i+1,1}$  denote  $H_n^{i+1}$  and  $H_n^{i+1,0}$  denote  $\tilde{H}_n^{i+1}$ . (i.e.,  $A$  predicts whether a sample came from  $H_n^{i+1}$  or  $\tilde{H}_n^{i+1}$ .) We can now use  $A$  to construct a machine  $A'$  predicts  $x_{i+1}$  (i.e., the  $(i+1)^{\text{th}}$  bit in the pseudorandom sequence):

---

ALGORITHM 76.5:  $A'(1^n, t_1, \dots, t_i)$ : A NEXT-BIT PREDICTOR

---

Pick  $\ell(n) - i$  random bits  $u_{i+1} \dots u_{\ell(n)} \leftarrow U^{\ell(n)-1}$

Run  $g \leftarrow A(t_1 \dots t_i u_{i+1} \dots u_{\ell(n)})$



```

if  $g = 1$  then
  Output  $u_{i+1}$ 
else
  Output  $\bar{u}_{i+1} = 1 - u_{i+1}$ 
end if

```

---

Note that,

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Pr [t \leftarrow X_n : A'(1^n, t_1 \dots t_i) = t_{i+1}] \\
 &= \Pr [b \leftarrow \{0, 1\}; t \leftarrow H_n^{i+1, b} : A(t) = 1] > \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{p(n)\ell(n)}
 \end{aligned}$$

which concludes the proof Theorem 75.4.  $\square$

### 3.3 Pseudo-random generators

We now turn to definitions and constructions of pseudo-random generators.

#### 3.3.1 Definition of a Pseudo-random Generators

▷ **Definition 77.1** (Pseudo-random Generator). A function  $G : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^*$  is a *Pseudo-random Generator (PRG)* if the following holds.

1. (efficiency):  $G$  can be computed in p.p.t.
2. (expansion):  $|G(x)| > |x|$
3. The ensemble  $\{x \leftarrow U_n : G(x)\}_n$  is pseudo-random.

#### 3.3.2 An Initial Construction

To provide some intuition for our construction, we start by considering a simplified construction (originally suggested by Adi Shamir). The basic idea is to iterate a one-way permutation and then output, in reverse order, all the intermediary values. More precisely, let  $f$  be a one-way permutation, and define the generator  $G(s) = f^n(s) \parallel f^{n-1}(s) \parallel \dots \parallel f(s) \parallel s$ . We use the  $\parallel$  symbol here to represent string concatenation.

The idea behind the scheme is that given some prefix of the output of the generator, computing the next block is equivalent

$$G(s) = \boxed{f^n(s)} \boxed{f^{n-1}(s)} \boxed{f^{n-2}(s)} \quad \dots \quad \boxed{f(s)} \boxed{s}$$

Figure 78.2: Shamir's proposed PRG

to inverting the one-way permutation  $f$ . Indeed, this scheme results in a sequence of unpredictable *numbers*, but not necessarily unpredictable *bits*. In particular, a one-way permutation may never “change” the first two bits of its input, and thus those corresponding positions will always be predictable.

The reason we need  $f$  to be a permutation, and not a general one-way function, is two-fold. First, we need the domain and range to be the same number of bits. Second, and more importantly, we require that the output of  $f^k(x)$  be uniformly distributed if  $x$  is uniformly distributed. This holds if  $f$  is a permutation, but may not hold for a general one-way function.

As we shall see, this construction can be modified to generate unpredictable bits as well. Doing so requires the new concept of a *hard-core bit*.

### 3.3.3 Hard-core bits

Intuitively, a predicate  $h$  is *hard-core* for a OWF  $f$  if  $h(x)$  cannot be predicted significantly better than with probability  $1/2$ , even given  $f(x)$ . In other words, although a OWF might leak many bits of its inverse, it does not leak the hard-core bits—in fact, it essentially does not leak *anything* about the hard-core bits. Thus, hard-core bits are computationally unpredictable.

▷ **Definition 78.3** (Hard-core Predicate). A predicate  $h : \{0,1\}^* \rightarrow \{0,1\}$  is a hard-core predicate for  $f(x)$  if  $h$  is efficiently computable given  $x$ , and for all nonuniform p.p.t. adversaries  $A$ , there exists a negligible  $\epsilon$  so that  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$

$$\Pr \left[ x \leftarrow \{0,1\}^k : A(1^n, f(x)) = h(x) \right] \leq \frac{1}{2} + \epsilon(n)$$

**Examples** The least significant bit of the RSA one-way function is known to be hardcore (under the RSA assumption). That

is, given  $N, e$ , and  $f_{RSA}(x) = x^e \bmod N$ , there is no efficient algorithm that predicts  $\text{LSB}(x)$ . A few other examples include:

- The function  $\text{half}_N(x)$  which is equal to 1 iff  $0 \leq x \leq \frac{N}{2}$  is also hardcore for RSA, under the RSA assumption.
- The function  $\text{half}_{p-1}(x)$  is a hardcore predicate for exponentiation to the power  $x \bmod p$  for a prime  $p$  under the DL assumption. (See §3.4.1 for this proof.)

We now show how hard-core predicates can be used to construct a PRG.

### 3.3.4 Constructions of a PRG

Our idea for constructing a pseudo-random generator builds on Shamir's construction above that outputs unpredictable numbers. Instead of outputting all intermediary numbers, however, we only output a "hard-core" bit of each of them. We start by providing a construction of a PRG that only expands the seed by one bit, and then give the full construction in Corollary 81.7.

▷ **Theorem 79.4** *Let  $f$  be a one-way permutation, and  $h$  a hard-core predicate for  $f$ . Then  $G(s) = f(s) \parallel h(s)$  is a PRG.*

*Proof.* Assume for contradiction that there exists a nonuniform p.p.t. adversary  $A$  and a polynomial  $p(n)$  such that for infinitely many  $n$ , there exists an  $i$  such that  $A$  predicts the  $i^{\text{th}}$  bit with probability  $\frac{1}{p(n)}$ . Since the first  $n$  bits of  $G(s)$  are a permutation of a uniform distribution (and thus also uniformly distributed),  $A$  must predict bit  $n+1$  with advantage  $\frac{1}{p(n)}$ . Formally,

$$\Pr[A(f(s)) = h(s)] > \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{p(n)}$$

This contradicts the assumption that  $h$  is hard-core for  $f$ . We conclude that  $G$  is a PRG.  $\square$

### 3.3.5 Expansion of a PRG

The construction above from Thm. 79.4 only extends an  $n$ -bit seed to  $n + 1$  output bits. The following theorem shows how a PRG that extends the seed by only 1 bit can be used to create a PRG that extends an  $n$ -bit seed to  $\text{poly}(n)$  output bits.

▷ **Lemma 80.5** *Let  $G : \{0, 1\}^n \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{n+1}$  be a PRG. For any polynomial  $\ell$ , define  $G' : \{0, 1\}^n \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)}$  as follows (see Fig. 6):*

$$G'(s) = b_1 \dots b_{\ell(n)} \text{ where}$$

$$X_0 \leftarrow s$$

$$X_{i+1} \parallel b_{i+1} \leftarrow G(X_i)$$

Then  $G'$  is a PRG.

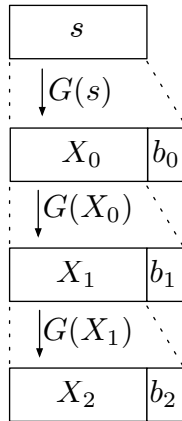


Figure 80.6: Illustration of the PRG  $G'$  that expands a seed of length  $n$  to  $\ell(n)$ . The function  $G$  is a PRG that expands by only 1 bit.

*Proof.* Consider the following recursive definition of  $G'(s) = G^m(s)$ :

$$G^0(x) = \varepsilon$$

$$G^i(x) = b \parallel G^{i-1}(x') \text{ where } x' \parallel b \leftarrow G(x)$$

where  $\varepsilon$  denotes the empty string. Now, assume for contradiction that there exists a distinguisher  $D$  and a polynomial  $p(\cdot)$  such that for infinitely many  $n$ ,  $D$  distinguishes  $\{U_{m(n)}\}_n$  and  $\{G'(U_n)\}_n$  with probability  $\frac{1}{p(n)}$ .

Define the hybrid distributions  $H_n^i = U_{m(n)-i} \| G^i(U_n)$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, m(n)$ . Note that  $H_n^0 = U_{m(n)}$  and  $H_n^{m(n)} = G^{m(n)}(U_n)$ . Thus,  $D$  distinguishes  $H_n^0$  and  $H_n^{m(n)}$  with probability  $\frac{1}{p(n)}$ . By the Hybrid Lemma, for each  $n$ , there exist some  $i$  such that  $D$  distinguishes  $H_n^i$  and  $H_n^{i+1}$  with probability  $\frac{1}{m(n)p(n)}$ . Recall that,

$$\begin{aligned} H_n^i &= U_{m-i} \| G^i(U_n) \\ &= U_{m-i-1} \| U_1 \| G^i(U_n) \\ H_n^{i+1} &= U_{m-i-1} \| G^{i+1}(U_n) \\ &= U_{m-i-1} \| b \| G^i(x) \text{ where } x \| b \leftarrow G(U_n) \end{aligned}$$

Consider the n.u. p.p.t.  $M(y)$  which outputs from the following experiment:

$$\begin{aligned} b_{prev} &\leftarrow U_{m-i-1} \\ b &\leftarrow y_1 \\ b_{next} &\leftarrow G^i(y_2 \dots y_{n+1}) \\ \text{Output } &b_{prev} \| b \| b_{next} \end{aligned}$$

Algorithm  $M(y)$  is non-uniform because for each input length  $n$ , it needs to know the appropriate  $i$ . Note that  $M(U_{n+1}) = H_n^i$  and  $M(G(U_n)) = H_n^{i+1}$ . Since (by the PRG property of  $G$ )  $\{U_{n+1}\}_n \approx \{G(U_n)\}_n$ , it follows by closure under efficient operations that  $\{H_n^i\}_n \approx \{H_n^{i+1}\}_n$ , which is a contradiction.  $\square$

By combining Theorem 79.4 and Lemma 80.5, we get the final construction of a PRG.

▷ **Corollary 81.7** *Let  $f$  be a OWP and  $h$  a hard core bit for  $f$ . Then*

$$G(x) = h(x) \| h(f(x)) \| h(f^{(2)}(x)) \| \dots \| h(f^{\ell(n)}(x))$$

*is a PRG.*

*Proof.* Let  $G'(x) = f(x) \| h(x)$ . By Theorem 79.4  $G'$  is a PRG. Applying Lemma 80.5 to  $G'$  shows that  $G$  also is a PRG. See Fig. 8.  $\square$

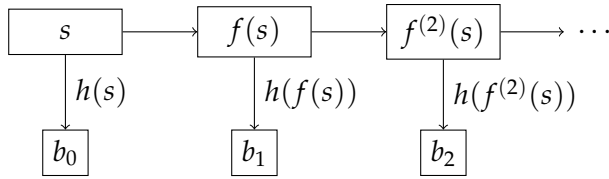


Figure 82.8: Illustration of a PRG based on a one-way permutation  $f$  and its hard-core bit  $h$ .

Note that the above PRG can be computed in an “on-line” fashion. Namely, we only need to remember  $x_i$  to compute the continuation of the output. This makes it possible to compute an *arbitrary* long pseudo-random sequence using only a short seed of a fixed length. (In other words, we do not need to know an upper-bound on the length of the output when starting to generate the pseudo-random sequence.)

Furthermore, note that the PRG construction can be easily adapted to work also with a collection of OWP, and not just a OWP. If  $\{f_i\}$  is a collection of OWP, simply consider  $G$  defined as follows:

$$G(r_1, r_2) = h_i(f_i(x)) \parallel h_i(f_i^{(2)}(x)) \parallel \dots$$

where  $r_1$  is used to sample  $i$  and  $r_2$  is used to sample  $x$ .

### 3.3.6 Concrete examples of PRGs

By using our concrete candidates of OWP (and their corresponding hard-core bits), we get the following concrete instantiations of PRGs.

#### Modular Exponentiation (Blum-Micali PRG)

- Use the seed to generate  $p, g, x$  where  $p$  is a prime of the form  $2q + 1$  and  $q$  is also prime,  $g$  is a generator for  $\mathbb{Z}_p^*$ , and  $x \in \mathbb{Z}_p^*$ .
- Output  $\text{half}_{p-1}(x) \parallel \text{half}_{p-1}(g^x \bmod p) \parallel \text{half}_{p-1}(g^{g^x} \bmod p) \parallel \dots$

**RSA** (RSA PRG)

- Use the seed to generate  $p, q, e$  where  $p, q$  are random  $n$ -bit primes  $p, q$ , and  $e$  is a random element in  $\mathbb{Z}_N^*$  where  $N = pq$ .
- Output  $LSB(x) \parallel LSB(x^e \bmod N) \parallel LSB((x^e)^e \bmod N) \parallel \dots$  where  $LSB(x)$  is the least significant bit of  $x$ .

**Rabin** (Blum-Blum-Schub)

- Use seed to generate random  $k$ -bit primes  $p, q \equiv 3 \pmod{4}$  and  $x \in \mathbb{Q}R_n$ , where  $n = pq$ .
- Output  $LSB(x) \parallel LSB(x^2 \bmod N) \parallel LSB((x^2)^2 \bmod N) \parallel \dots$  where  $LSB(x)$  is the least significant bit of  $x$ .
- This is efficient: given the state  $x_i$ , only one modular multiplication is needed to get the next bit. C.f. linear congruential generators  $G(x_{i+1}) = ax_i + b$ .
- We can efficiently compute the  $i$ th bit (i.e.,  $LSB(x^2)^i$ ) without needing to keep state  $(x^2)^{i-1}$ , provided that the primes  $p$  and  $q$  are known. This is because we can easily compute  $\Phi(pq)$ .

In all the above PRGs, we can in fact output  $\log n$  bits at each iteration, while still remaining provably secure. Moreover, it is conjectured that it is possible to output  $\frac{n}{2}$  bits at each iteration and still remain secure (but this has not been proven).

### 3.4 Hard-Core Bits from Any OWF

We have previously shown that if  $f$  is a one-way permutation and  $h$  is a hard-core predicate for  $f$ , then the function

$$G(s) = f(s) \parallel h(s)$$

is a pseudo-random generator. One issue, however, is how to find a hard-core predicate for a given one-way permutation. We have illustrated examples for some of the well-known permutations.

Here, we show that every one-way function (permutation resp.) can be transformed into another one-way function (permutation resp.) which has a hard-core bit. Combined with our previous results, this shows that a PRG can be constructed from any one-way permutation.

As a warm-up, we show that  $\text{half}_{p-1}$  is a hardcore predicate for exponentiation mod  $p$  (assuming the DL assumption).

### 3.4.1 A Hard-core Bit from the Discrete Log problem

Recall that  $\text{half}_n(x)$  is equal to 1 if and only iff  $0 \leq x \leq \frac{n}{2}$ .

▷ **Lemma 84.1** *Under the DL assumption (52.2), the function  $\text{half}_{p-1}$  is a hard-core predicate for the exponentiation function  $f_{p,g}(x) = g^x \bmod p$  from the discrete-log collection DL.*

*Proof.* First, note that it is easy to compute  $\text{half}_{p-1}()$  given  $x$ . Suppose, for the sake of contradiction, that there exists a n.u. p.p.t. algorithm  $A$  and a polynomial  $s(n)$  such that for infinitely many  $n \in \mathbb{N}$

$$\Pr \left[ f_{p,g} \leftarrow DL(n); x \leftarrow Z_p : A(1^n, f_{p,g}(x)) = \text{half}_{(p-1)}(x) \right] > \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{s(n)}$$

We show how to use the algorithm  $A$  to construct a new algorithm  $B$  which solves the discrete logarithm problem for the same  $n$  and therefore violates the discrete log assumption. To illustrate the idea, let us first assume that  $A$  is always correct. Later we remove this assumption. The algorithm  $B$  works as follows:

---

ALGORITHM 84.2: DISCRETELOG( $g, p, y$ ) USING  $A$

---

```

1: Set  $y_k \leftarrow y$  and  $k = |p|$ 
2: while  $k > 0$  do
3:   if  $y_k$  is a square mod  $p$  then
4:      $x_k \leftarrow 0$ 
5:   else
6:      $x_k \leftarrow 1$ 
7:      $y_k \leftarrow y_k / g \bmod p$  to make a square
8:   end if
```



```

9:   Compute the square root  $y_{k-1} \leftarrow \sqrt{y_k} \bmod p$ 
10:  Run  $b \leftarrow A(y_{k-1})$ 
11:  IF  $b = 0$  THEN  $y_{k-1} \leftarrow -y_{k-1}$ 
12:  Decrement  $k$ 
13: end while
14: return  $x$ 

```

---

Recall from Thm. 58.2 and the related exercises on that page, for every prime  $p$ , the modular square root operation can be performed efficiently.

Now if  $g$  is a generator, and  $y$  is square  $y = g^{2x}$ , notice that  $y$  has two square roots:  $g^x$  and  $g^{x+p/2}$ . (Recall that  $g^{p/2} = -1 \bmod p$ .) The first of these two roots has a smaller discrete log than  $y$ , and the other has a larger one. If it is possible to determine which of the two roots is the smaller root—say by using the adversary  $A$  to determine whether the exponent of the root is in the “top half”  $[1, p/2]$  or not—then we can iteratively divide, take square-roots, and then choose the root with smaller discrete log until we eventually end up at 1. This is in fact the procedure given above.

Unfortunately, we are not guaranteed that  $A$  always outputs the correct answer, but only that  $A$  is correct noticeably more often than not. In particular,  $A$  is correct with probability  $\frac{1}{2} + \epsilon$  where  $\epsilon = s(n)$ . To get around this problem, we can use self-reducibility in the group  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ . In particular, we can choose  $\ell$  random values  $r_1, \dots, r_\ell$ , and randomize the values that we feed to  $A$  in line 8 of Alg. 84.2. Since  $A$  must be noticeably more correct than incorrect, we can use a “majority vote” to get an answer that is correct with high probability.

To formalize this intuition, we first demonstrate that the procedure above can be used to solve the discrete log for instances in which the discrete log is in the range  $[1, 2, \dots, \epsilon/4 \cdot p]$ . As we will show later, such an algorithm suffices to solve the discrete log problem, since we can guess and map any instance into this range. Consider the following alternative test in place of line 8 of Alg. 84.2.

```

 $l_0 \leftarrow 0$ 
for  $i = 1, 2, \dots, \ell$  do
   $r_i \leftarrow \mathbb{Z}_p$ 

```

$$z_i \leftarrow y_{k-1} g^{r_i}$$

$$b_i \leftarrow A(z_i)$$

Increment  $lo$  if  $(b_i = 0 \wedge r_i < p/2)$  or  $(b_i = 1 \wedge r_i \geq p/2)$

**end for**

Set  $b = 0$  if  $lo > \ell/2$  and 1 otherwise

Suppose the discrete log of  $y_k$  is in the range  $[1, 2, \dots, s]$  where  $s = \epsilon/4 \cdot p$ . It follows that either the discrete log of  $y_{k-1}$  falls within the range  $[1, 2, \dots, s/2]$  or in the range  $[p/2, \dots, p/2 + s/2]$ . In other words, the square root will either be slightly greater than 0, or slightly greater than  $p/2$ . Let the event  $\text{noinc}$  represent the case when the counter  $lo$  is not incremented in line 13. By the Union Bound, we have that

$$\begin{aligned} \Pr[\text{noinc} \mid \text{low}(y_{k-1})] &\leq \Pr[A(z_i) \text{ errs}] \\ &\quad + \Pr[r_i \in [p/2 - s, p/2] \cup [p - s, p - 1]] \end{aligned}$$

The last term on the right hand side arises from the error of re-randomizing. That is, when  $r_i \in [p/2 - s, p/2]$ , then the discrete log of  $z_i$  will be greater than  $p/2$ . Therefore, even if  $\mathcal{A}$  answers correctly, the test on line 13 will not increment the counter  $lo$ . Although this error is unavoidable, since  $r_i$  is chosen randomly, we have that

$$\Pr[\text{noinc} \mid \text{low}(y_{k-1})] \leq \frac{1}{2} - \epsilon + 2(\epsilon/4) = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\epsilon}{2}$$

Conversely, the probability that  $lo$  is incremented is therefore greater than  $1/2 + \epsilon/2$ . By setting the number of samples  $\ell = (1/\epsilon)^2$ , then by the corollary of the Chernoff bound given in Lemma 189.8, value  $b$  will be correct correct with probability very close to 1.

□

In the above proof, we rely on specific properties of the OWP  $f$ . We proceed to show how the existence of OWPs implies the existence of OWPs with a hard-core bit.

### 3.4.2 A General Hard-core Predicate from Any OWF

Let  $\langle x, r \rangle$  denote the inner product of  $x$  and  $r$ , i.e.,  $\sum x_i r_i \bmod 2$ . In other words,  $r$  decides which bits of  $x$  to take parity on.

▷ **Theorem 87.3** *Let  $f$  be a OWF (OWP) and define function  $g(x, r) = (f(x), r)$  where  $|x| = |r|$ . Then  $g$  is a OWF (OWP) and  $h(x, r) = \langle x, r \rangle$  is a hardcore predicate for  $f$ .*

### 3.4.3 \*Proof of Theorem 87.3

*Proof.* We show that if  $\mathcal{A}$ , given  $g(x, r)$  can compute  $h(x, r)$  with probability non-negligibly better than  $1/2$ , then there exists a p.p.t. adversary  $\mathcal{B}$  that inverts  $f$ . More precisely, we use  $\mathcal{A}$  to construct a machine  $\mathcal{B}$  that on input  $y = f(x)$  recovers  $x$  with non-negligible probability, which contradicts the one-wayness of  $f$ . The proof is fairly involved. To provide intuition, we first consider two simplified cases.

**Oversimplified case: assume  $\mathcal{A}$  always computes  $h(x, r)$  correctly.** (Note that this is oversimplified as we only know that  $\mathcal{A}$  computes  $h(x, r)$  with probability non-negligibly better than  $1/2$ .) In this case the following simple procedure recovers  $x$ :  $\mathcal{B}$  on input  $y$  lets  $x_i = \mathcal{A}(y, e_i)$  where  $e_i = 00..010..$  is an  $n$  bit string with the only 1 being in position  $i$ , and outputs  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$ . This clearly works, since by definition  $\langle x, e_i \rangle = x_i$  and by our assumption  $\mathcal{A}(f(x), r) = \langle x, r \rangle$ .

**Less simplified case: assume  $\mathcal{A}$  computes  $h(x, r)$  with probability  $\frac{3}{4} + \epsilon(n)$  where  $\epsilon(n) = \frac{1}{\text{poly}(n)}$ .** In this case, the above algorithm of simply querying  $\mathcal{A}$  with  $y, e_i$  no longer work for two reasons:

1.  $\mathcal{A}$  might not work for all  $y$ 's,
2. even if  $\mathcal{A}$  predicts  $h(x, r)$  with high probability for a given  $y$ , but a random  $r$ , it might still fail on the particular  $r = e_i$ .

To get around the first problem, we show that for a reasonable fraction of  $x$ 's,  $\mathcal{A}$  does work with high probability. We first define the "good set" of instances

$$S = \left\{ x \mid \Pr[r \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n : \mathcal{A}(f(x), r) = h(x, r)] > \frac{3}{4} + \frac{\epsilon}{2} \right\}$$

Let us first argue that  $\Pr[x \in S] \geq \frac{\epsilon}{2}$ . Suppose, for the sake of contradiction, that it is not. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Pr[x, r \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n : \mathcal{A}(f(x), r) = h(x, r)] \\
 & \leq (\Pr[x \in S] \cdot 1) \\
 & \quad + (\Pr[x \notin S] \cdot \Pr[\mathcal{A}(f(x), r) = h(x, r) | x \notin S]) \\
 & < \left(\frac{\epsilon}{2}\right) + \left((1 - \epsilon/2) \cdot \left(\frac{3}{4} + \frac{\epsilon}{2}\right)\right) \\
 & < \frac{3}{4} + \epsilon
 \end{aligned}$$

which contradicts our assumption. The second term on the third line of the derivation follows because by definition of  $S$ , when  $x \notin S$ , then  $\mathcal{A}$  succeeds with probability less than  $\frac{3}{4} + \epsilon/2$ .

The second problem is more subtle. To get around it, we “obfuscate” the queries  $y, e_i$  and rely on the linearity of the inner product operation. The following simple fact is useful.

▷**Fact 88.4**  $\langle a, b \oplus c \rangle = \langle a, b \rangle \oplus \langle a, c \rangle \pmod 2$

*Proof.*

$$\begin{aligned}
 \langle a, b \oplus c \rangle &= \sum a_i(b_i + c_i) = \sum a_i b_i + \sum a_i c_i \\
 &= \langle a, b \rangle + \langle a, c \rangle \pmod 2
 \end{aligned}$$

□

Now, rather than asking  $\mathcal{A}$  to recover  $\langle x, e_i \rangle$ , we instead pick a random string  $r$  and ask  $\mathcal{A}$  to recover  $\langle x, r \rangle$  and  $\langle x, r + e_1 \rangle$ , and compute the XOR of the answers. If  $\mathcal{A}$  correctly answers both queries, then the  $i$ 'th bit of  $x$  can be recovered. More precisely,  $\mathcal{B}(y)$  proceeds as follows:

---

ALGORITHM 88.5:  $\mathcal{B}(y)$

---

```

 $m \leftarrow \text{poly}(1/\epsilon)$ 
for  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$  do
  for  $j = 1, 2, \dots, m$  do
    Pick random  $r \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n$ 
    Set  $r' \leftarrow e_i \oplus r$ 
    Compute a guess  $g_{i,j}$  for  $x_i$  as  $\mathcal{A}(y, r) \oplus \mathcal{A}(y, r')$ 
  end for

```

```

     $x_i \leftarrow \text{majority}(g_{i,1}, \dots, g_{i,m})$ 
  end for
Output  $x_1, \dots, x_n$ .

```

---

Note that for a “good”  $x$  (i.e.,  $x \in S$ ) it holds that:

- with probability at most  $\frac{1}{4} - \frac{\epsilon}{2}$ ,  $\mathcal{A}(y, r) \neq h(x, r)$
- with probability at most  $\frac{1}{4} - \frac{\epsilon}{2}$ ,  $\mathcal{A}(y, r') \neq h(x, r)$

It follows by the union bound that with probability at least  $\frac{1}{2} + \epsilon$  both answers of  $\mathcal{A}$  are correct. Since  $\langle y, r \rangle \oplus \langle y, r' \rangle = \langle y, r \oplus r' \rangle = \langle y, e_i \rangle$ , each guess  $g_i$  is correct with probability  $\frac{1}{2} + \epsilon$ . Since algorithm  $\mathcal{B}$  attempts  $\text{poly}(1/\epsilon)$  independent guesses and finally take a majority vote, it follows using the Chernoff Bound that every bit is  $x_i$  computed by  $\mathcal{B}$  is correct with high probability. Thus, for a non-negligible fraction of  $x$ 's,  $\mathcal{B}$  inverts  $f$ , which is a contradiction.

**The general case.** We proceed to the most general case. Here, we simply assume that  $\mathcal{A}$ , given random  $y = f(x)$  and random  $r$  computes  $h(x, r)$  with probability  $\frac{1}{2} + \epsilon$  (where  $\epsilon = \frac{1}{\text{poly}(n)}$ ). As before, define the set of good cases as

$$S = \left\{ x \mid \Pr[\mathcal{A}(f(x), r) = h(x, r)] > \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\epsilon}{2} \right\}$$

It again follows that  $\Pr[x \in S] \geq \frac{\epsilon}{2}$ . To construct  $\mathcal{B}$ , let us first assume that  $\mathcal{B}$  can call a subroutine  $C$  that on input  $f(x)$ , produces samples

$$(b_1 = \langle x, r_1 \rangle, r_1), \dots, (b_m = \langle x, r_m \rangle, r_m)$$

where  $r_1, \dots, r_m$  are independent and random. Consider the following procedure  $\mathcal{B}(y)$ :

---

ALGORITHM 89.6:  $\mathcal{B}(y)$  FOR THE GENERAL CASE

---

```

 $m \leftarrow \text{poly}(1/\epsilon)$ 
for  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$  do
   $(b_1, r_1), \dots, (b_m, r_m) \leftarrow C(y)$ 
  for  $j = 1, 2, \dots, m$  do
    Let  $r'_j = e_i \oplus r_j$ 

```

```

    Compute  $g_{i,j} = b_j \oplus \mathcal{A}(y, r')$ 
  end for
  Let  $x_i \leftarrow \text{majority}(g_1, \dots, g_m)$ 
end for
Output  $x_1, \dots, x_n$ .

```

---

Given an  $x \in S$ , it follows that each guess  $g_{i,j}$  is correct with probability  $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\epsilon}{2} = \frac{1}{2} + \epsilon'$ . We can now again apply the Chernoff bound to show that  $x_i$  is wrong with probability  $\leq 2^{-\epsilon'^2 m}$ . Thus, as long as  $m \gg \frac{1}{\epsilon'^2}$ , we can recover all  $x_i$ . The only problem is that  $\mathcal{B}$  uses the magical subroutine  $C$ .

Thus, it remains to show how  $C$  can be implemented. As an intermediate step, suppose that  $C$  were to produce samples  $(b_1, r_1), \dots, (b_n, r_n)$  that were only *pairwise independent* (instead of being completely independent). It follows by the Pairwise-Independent Sampling inequality that each  $x_i$  is wrong with probability at most  $\frac{1-4\epsilon'^2}{4m\epsilon'^2} \leq \frac{1}{m\epsilon'^2}$ . By union bound, any of the  $x_i$  is wrong with probability at most  $n/m\epsilon'^2$  which is less than  $1/2$  when  $m \geq \frac{2n}{\epsilon'^2}$ . Thus, if we could get  $2n/\epsilon'^2$  pairwise independent samples, we would be done. So, where can we get them from? A simple approach to generating these samples would be to pick  $r_1, \dots, r_m$  at random and guess  $b_1, \dots, b_m$  randomly. However,  $b_i$  would be correct only with probability  $2^{-m}$ . A better idea is to pick  $\log(m)$  samples  $s_1, \dots, s_{\log(m)}$  and guess  $b'_1, \dots, b'_{\log(m)}$ ; here the guess is correct with probability  $1/m$ . Now, generate  $r_1, r_2, \dots, r_{m-1}$  as all possible sums (modulo 2) of subsets of  $s_1, \dots, s_{\log(m)}$ , and  $b_1, b_2, \dots, b_m$  as the corresponding subsets of  $b'_i$ . That is,

$$r_i = \sum_{j \in I_i} s_j \quad j \in I \text{ iff } i_j = 1$$

$$b_i = \sum_{j \in I_i} b'_j$$

It is not hard to show that these  $r_i$  are pairwise independent samples (show this!). Yet with probability  $1/m$ , all guesses for  $b'_1, \dots, b'_{\log(m)}$  are correct, which means that  $b_1, \dots, b_{m-1}$  are also correct.

Thus, for a fraction of  $\epsilon'$  of  $x'$  it holds that with probability  $1/m$ , the algorithm  $\mathcal{B}$  inverts  $f$  with probability  $1/2$ . That is,  $\mathcal{B}$

inverts  $f$  with probability

$$\frac{\epsilon'}{2m} = \frac{\epsilon'^3}{4n} = \frac{(\epsilon/2)^3}{4n}$$

when  $m = \frac{2n}{\epsilon^2}$ . This contradicts the one-wayness of  $f$ .

### 3.5 Secure Encryption

We next use the notion of indistinguishability to provide a computational definition of security of encryption schemes. As we shall see, the notion of a PRG will be instrumental in the construction of encryption schemes which permit the use of a *short key* to encrypt a long message.

The intuition behind the definition of secure encryption is simple: instead of requiring that encryptions of any two messages are identically distributed (as in the definition of perfect secrecy), the computational notion of secure encryption requires only that encryptions of any two messages are indistinguishable.

▷ **Definition 91.1** (Secure Encryption). The encryption scheme  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is said to be *single-message secure* if  $\forall$  non uniform p.p.t.  $D$ , there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon(\cdot)$  such that for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}, m_0, m_1 \in \{0, 1\}^n$ ,  $D$  distinguishes between the the following distributions with probability at most  $\epsilon(n)$ :

- $\{k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : \text{Enc}_k(m_0)\}$
- $\{k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : \text{Enc}_k(m_1)\}$

The above definition is based on the indistinguishability of the distribution of ciphertexts created by encrypting two different messages. The above definition does not, however, explicitly capture any *a priori* information that an adversary might have. Later in the course, we will see a definition which explicitly captures any *a priori* information that the adversary might have and in fact show that the indistinguishability definition is equivalent to it.

### 3.6 An Encryption Scheme with Short Keys

Recall that *perfectly* secure encryption schemes require a key that is at least as long as the message to be encrypted. In this section we show how a short key can be used to construct a secure encryption scheme. The idea is to use a one-time pad encryption scheme in which the pad is the output of a pseudo-random generator (instead of being truly random). Since we know how to take a small seed and construct a long pseudorandom sequence using a PRG, we can encrypt long messages with a short key.

More precisely, consider the following encryption scheme. Let  $G(s)$  be a length-doubling pseudo-random generator.

---

ALGORITHM 92.1: ENCRYPTION SCHEME FOR  $n$ -BIT MESSAGE

---

$\text{Gen}(1^n): k \leftarrow U_{n/2}$

$\text{Enc}_k(m): \text{Output } m \oplus G(k)$

$\text{Dec}_k(c): \text{Output } c \oplus G(k)$

---

▷ **Theorem 92.2** *Scheme  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  described in Algorithm 92.1 is single-message secure.*

*Proof.* Assume for contradiction that there exists a distinguisher  $D$  and a polynomial  $p(n)$  such that for infinitely many  $n$ , there exist messages  $m_n^0, m_n^1$  such that  $D$  distinguishes between the following two distributions

- $\{k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : \text{Enc}_k(m_0)\}$
- $\{k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : \text{Enc}_k(m_1)\}$

with probability  $1/p(n)$ . Consider the following hybrid distributions:

- $H_n^1$  (Encryption of  $m_n^0$ ):  $\{s \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : m_n^0 \oplus G(s)\}$ .
- $H_n^2$  (OTP with  $m_n^1$ ):  $\{r \leftarrow U_n : m_n^0 \oplus r\}$ .
- $H_n^3$  (OTP with  $m_n^1$ ):  $\{r \leftarrow U_n : m_n^1 \oplus r\}$ .
- $H_n^4$  (Encryption of  $m_n^1$ ):  $\{s \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : m_n^1 \oplus G(s)\}$ .



By construction  $D$  distinguishes  $H_n^1$  and  $H_n^4$  with probability  $1/p(n)$  for infinitely many  $n$ . It follows by the hybrid lemma that  $D$  also distinguishes two consecutive hybrids with probability  $1/4p(n)$  (for infinitely many  $n$ ). We show that this is a contradiction.

- Consider the n.u. p.p.t. machine  $M^i(x) = m_{|x|}^i \oplus x^1$  and the distribution  $X_n = \{s \leftarrow U_{\frac{n}{2}} : G(s)\}$ . By definition,  $H_n^1 = M^0(X_n)$ ,  $H_n^4 = M^1(X_n)$  and  $H_n^2 = M^0(U_n)$ ,  $H_n^3 = M^1(U_n)$ . But since  $\{X_n\}_n \approx \{U_n\}_n$  (by the PRG property of  $G$ ) it follows by closure under efficient operations that  $\{H_n^1\}_n \approx \{H_n^2\}_n$  and  $\{H_n^3\}_n \approx \{H_n^4\}_n$ .
- Additionally, by the perfect secrecy of the OTP,  $H_n^2$  and  $H_n^3$  are identically distributed.

Thus, all consecutive hybrid distributions are indistinguishable, which is a contradiction.  $\square$

### 3.7 Multi-message Secure Encryption

As suggested by the name, *single-message* secure encryption only considers the security of an encryption scheme that is used to encrypt a single message. In general, we encrypt many messages and still require that the adversary cannot learn anything about the messages.

The following definition extends single-message security to multi-message security. The definition is identical, with the only exception being that we require that the encryptions of any two *vectors* or messages are indistinguishable.

▷ **Definition 93.1** (Multi-message Secure Encryption). An encryption scheme  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is said to be *multi-message secure* if for all non uniform p.p.t.  $D$ , for all polynomials  $q(n)$ , there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon(\cdot)$  such that for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $m_0, m_1, \dots, m_{q(n)}, m'_0, m'_1, \dots, m'_{q(n)} \in \{0, 1\}^n$ ,  $D$  distinguishes between the the following distributions with probability at most  $\epsilon(n)$ :

---

<sup>1</sup>Note that  $M^i$  is *non-uniform* as for each input length  $n$ , it has the message  $m_n^i$  hard-coded.

- $\{k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : \text{Enc}_k(m_0), \text{Enc}_k(m_1), \dots, \text{Enc}_k(m_{q(n)})\}$
- $\{k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : \text{Enc}_k(m'_0), \text{Enc}_k(m'_1), \dots, \text{Enc}_k(m'_{q(n)})\}$

It is easy to see that the single-message secure encryption scheme in Scheme 92.1 (i.e.,  $\text{Enc}_k(m) = m \oplus G(s)$ , where  $G$  is a PRG) is not multi-message secure. More generally,

▷ **Theorem 94.2** *A multi-message secure encryption scheme cannot be deterministic and stateless.*

*Proof.* For any two messages  $m_0, m_1$ , consider the encryptions  $(c_0, c_1), (c'_0, c'_1)$  of the messages  $(m_0, m_0)$  and  $(m_0, m_1)$ . If the encryption scheme is deterministic and stateless,  $c_0 = c_1$ , but  $c'_0 \neq c_1$ .  $\square$

Thus, any multi-message secure encryption scheme (that is stateless) must use randomness. One idea for such a scheme is to pick a random string  $r$ , then output  $r || m \oplus f(r)$  for some function  $f$ . Ideally, we would like the output of  $f$  to be a random string as well. One way to get such an  $f$  might be to have a long pseudorandom sequence of length on the order of  $n2^n$ . Then  $f$  could use  $r$  as an index into this sequence and return the  $n$  bits at  $r$ . But no pseudorandom generator can produce an exponential number of bits; the construction in §3.2 only works for pseudorandom generators with polynomial expansion.

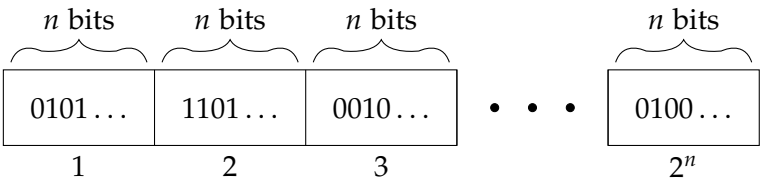
If we were to use a pseudorandom generator, then  $r$  could be at most  $O(\log n)$  bits long, so even if  $r$  is chosen randomly, we would end up choosing two identical values of  $r$  with reasonable probability; this scheme would not be multi-message secure, though a stateful scheme that keeps track of the values of  $r$  used could be. What we need instead is a new type of “pseudo-random” function that allows us to index an exponentially long pseudo-random string.

### 3.8 Pseudorandom Functions

Before defining pseudorandom function, we first recall the definition of a random function.

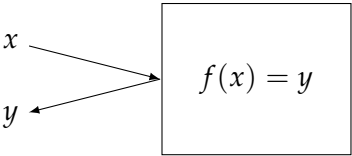
3.8.1 Random Functions

The scheme  $r||m \oplus f(r)$  would be multi-message secure if  $f$  were a random function. We can describe a random functions in two different ways: a combinatorial description—as a random function table—and computational description—as a machine that randomly chooses outputs given inputs and keeps track of its previous answers. In the combinatorial description, the random function table can be view as a long array that stores the values of  $f$ . So,  $f(x)$  returns the value at position  $nx$ .



Note that the description length of a random function is  $n2^n$ , so there are  $2^{n2^n}$  random functions from  $\{0,1\}^n \rightarrow \{0,1\}^n$ . Let  $\text{RF}_n$  be the distribution that picks a function mapping  $\{0,1\}^n \rightarrow \{0,1\}^n$  uniformly at random.

A computational description of a random function is instead as follows: a random function is a machine that upon receiving input  $x$  proceeds as follows. If it has not seen  $x$  before, it chooses a value  $y \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n$  and returns  $y$ ; it then records that  $f(x) = y$ . If it has seen  $x$  before, then it looks up  $x$ , and outputs the same value as before.



It can be seen that both of the above descriptions of a random functions give rise to identical distributions.

The problem with random functions is that (by definition) they have a long description length. So, we cannot employ a random function in our encryption scheme. We will next define a *pseudorandom* function, which mimics a random function, but has a short description.

### 3.8.2 Definition of Pseudorandom Functions

Intuitively, a pseudorandom function (PRF) “looks” like a random function to any n.u. p.p.t. adversary. In defining this notion, we consider an adversary that gets *oracle* access to either the PRF, or a truly random function, and is supposed to decide which one it is interacting with. More precisely, an oracle Turing machine  $M$  is a Turing machine that has been augmented with a component called an *oracle*: the oracle receives requests from  $M$  on a special tape and writes its responses to a tape in  $M$ . We now extend the notion of indistinguishability of distributions, to indistinguishability of distributions of oracles.

▷ **Definition 96.1** (Oracle Indistinguishability). Let  $\{O_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $\{O'_n\}_n$  be ensembles where  $O_n, O'_n$  are probability distributions over functions  $f : \{0,1\}^{\ell_1(n)} \rightarrow \{0,1\}^{\ell_2(n)}$  for some polynomials  $\ell_1(\cdot), \ell_2(\cdot)$ . We say that  $\{O_n\}_n$  and  $\{O'_n\}_n$  are *computationally indistinguishable* (denoted by  $\{O'_n\}_n \approx \{O_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ ) if for all non-uniform p.p.t. oracle machines  $D$ , there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon(\cdot)$  such that  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$

$$\left| \Pr \left[ F \leftarrow O_n : D^{F(\cdot)}(1^n) = 1 \right] - \Pr \left[ F \leftarrow O'_n : D^{F(\cdot)}(1^n) = 1 \right] \right| < \epsilon(n).$$

It is easy to verify that oracle indistinguishability satisfies “closure under efficient operations”, the Hybrid Lemma, and the Prediction Lemma.

We turn to define pseudorandom functions.

▷ **Definition 96.2** (Pseudo-random Function). A family of functions  $\{f_s : \{0,1\}^{|s|} \rightarrow \{0,1\}^{|s|}\}_{s \in \{0,1\}^*}$  is *pseudo-random* if

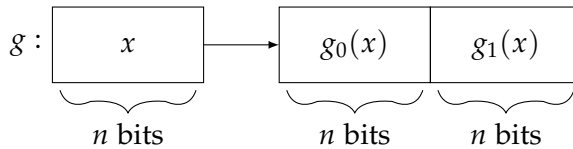
- (Easy to compute):  $f_s(x)$  can be computed by a p.p.t. algorithm that is given input  $s$  and  $x$
- (Pseudorandom):  $\{s \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n : f_s\}_n \approx \{F \leftarrow \text{RF}_n : F\}_n$ .

Note that in the definition of a PRF, it is critical that the seed  $s$  to the PRF is not revealed; otherwise it is easy to distinguish  $f_s$  from a random function: simply ask the oracle a random query  $x$  and check whether the oracle’s reply equals  $f_s(x)$ .

Also note that the number of pseudorandom functions is much smaller than the number of random function (for the same input lengths); indeed all pseudorandom functions have a short description, whereas random functions in general do not.

▷ **Theorem 97.3** *If a pseudorandom generator exists, then pseudorandom functions exist.*

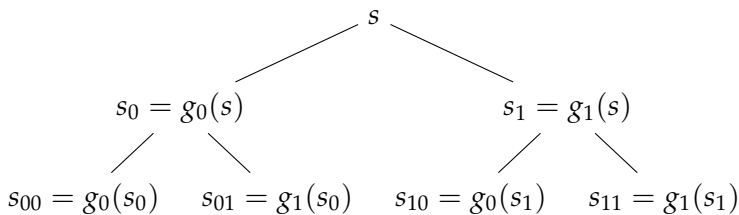
*Proof.* We have already shown that any pseudorandom generator  $g$  is sufficient to construct a pseudorandom generator  $g'$  that has polynomial expansion. So, without loss of generality, let  $g$  be a length-doubling pseudorandom generator.



Then we define  $f_s$  as follows to be a pseudorandom function:

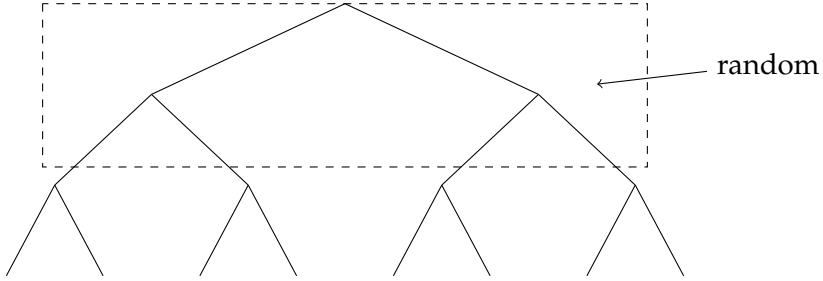
$$f_s(b_1 b_2 \dots b_n) = g_{b_n}(g_{b_{n-1}}(\dots(g_{b_1}(s)) \dots))$$

$f$  keeps only one side of the pseudorandom generator at each of  $n$  iterations. Thus, the possible outputs of  $f$  for a given input form a tree; the first three levels are shown in the following diagram. The leaves of the tree are the output of  $f$ .



The intuition about why  $f$  is a pseudorandom function is that a tree of height  $n$  contains  $2^n$  leaves, so exponentially many values can be indexed by a single function with  $n$  bits of input. Thus, each unique input to  $f$  takes a unique path through the tree. The output of  $f$  is the output of a pseudorandom generator on a random string, so it is also pseudo-random.

One approach to the proof is to look at the leaves of the tree. Build a sequence of hybrids by successively replacing each leaf with a random distribution. This approach, however, does not work because our hybrid lemma does not apply when there are exponentially many hybrids. Instead, we form hybrids by replacing successive levels of the tree: hybrid  $\text{HF}_n^i$  is formed by picking all levels through the  $i$ th uniformly at random, then applying the tree construction as before.



Note that  $\text{HF}_n^1 = \{s \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n : f_s(\cdot)\}$  (picking only the seed at random), which is the distribution defined originally. Further,  $\text{HF}_n^n = \text{RF}_n$  (picking the leaves at random).

Thus, if  $\mathcal{D}$  can distinguish  $F \leftarrow \text{RF}_n$  and  $f_s$  for a randomly chosen  $s$ , then  $\mathcal{D}$  distinguishes  $F_1 \leftarrow \text{HF}_n^1$  and  $F_n \leftarrow \text{HF}_n^n$  with probability  $\epsilon$ . By the hybrid lemma, there exists some  $i$  such that  $\mathcal{D}$  distinguishes  $\text{HF}_n^i$  and  $\text{HF}_n^{i+1}$  with probability  $\epsilon/n$ .

The difference between  $\text{HF}_n^i$  and  $\text{HF}_n^{i+1}$  is that level  $i+1$  in  $\text{HF}_n^i$  is  $g(U_n)$ , whereas in  $\text{HF}_n^{i+1}$ , level  $i+1$  is  $U_n$ . Afterwards, both distributions continue to use  $g$  to construct the tree.

To finish the proof, we will construct one more set of hybrid distributions. Recall that there is some polynomial  $p(n)$  such that the number of queries made by  $\mathcal{D}$  is bounded by  $p(n)$ . So, we can now apply the first hybrid idea suggested above: define hybrid  $\text{HHF}_n^j$  that picks  $F$  from  $\text{HF}_n^i$ , and answer the first  $j$  new queries using  $F$ , then answer the remaining queries using  $\text{HF}_n^{i+1}$ .

But now there are only  $p(n)$  hybrids, so the hybrid lemma applies, and  $\mathcal{D}$  can distinguish  $\text{HHF}_n^j$  and  $\text{HHF}_n^{j+1}$  for some  $j$  with probability  $\epsilon/(np(n))$ . But  $\text{HHF}_n^j$  and  $\text{HHF}_n^{j+1}$  differ only in that  $\text{HHF}_n^{j+1}$  answers its  $j+1$ st query with the output of a pseudorandom generator on a randomly chosen value, whereas

$\text{HHF}_n^j$  answers its  $j + 1$ st query with a randomly chosen value. As queries to  $\text{HHF}_n^j$  can be emulated in p.p.t. (we here rely on the equivalence between the combinatorial and the computational view of a random function; we omit the details), it follows by closure under efficient operations that  $\mathcal{D}$  contradicts the pseudo-random property of  $g$ .  $\square$

### 3.9 Construction of Multi-message Secure Encryption

The idea behind our construction is to use a pseudorandom function in order to pick a separate random pad for every message. In order to make decryption possible, the ciphertext contains the input on which the pseudo-random function is evaluated.

---

ALGORITHM 99.1: MANY-MESSAGE ENCRYPTION SCHEME

---

Assume  $m \in \{0, 1\}^n$  and let  $\{f_k\}$  be a PRF family.

$\text{Gen}(1^n) : k \leftarrow U_n$

$\text{Enc}_k(m) : \text{Pick } r \leftarrow U_n. \text{ Output } (r, m \oplus f_k(r))$

$\text{Dec}_k((r, c)) : \text{Output } c \oplus f_k(r)$

---

▷ **Theorem 99.2** ( $\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec}$ ) is a many-message secure encryption scheme.

*Proof.* Assume for contradiction that there exists a n.u. p.p.t. distinguisher  $D$ , and a polynomial  $p(\cdot)$  such that for infinitely many  $n$ , there exists messages  $\bar{m} = \{m_0, m_1 \dots, m_{q(n)}\}$  and  $\bar{m}' = \{m'_0, m'_1 \dots, m'_{q(n)}\}$  such that  $D$  distinguishes between encryptions of  $\bar{m}$  and  $\bar{m}'$  w.p.  $\frac{1}{p(n)}$ . (To simplify notation, here—and in subsequent proofs—we sometimes omit  $n$  from our notation and let  $m_i$  denote  $m_n^i$ , whenever  $n$  is clear from the context). Consider the following sequence of hybrid distributions: As above, it should be clear that  $H_i$  denotes  $H_n^i$ .

- $H_1$ : real encryptions of  $m_0, m_1 \dots, m_{q(n)}$

$$\begin{aligned} s &\leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n \\ r_0, \dots, r_{q(n)} &\leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n \\ (r_0, m_0 \oplus f_s(r_0)), \dots, (r_{q(n)}, m_{q(n)} \oplus f_s(r_{q(n)})) \end{aligned}$$

This is precisely what the adversary sees when receiving the encryptions of  $m_0, \dots, m_{q(n)}$ .

- $H_2$ : Replace  $f$  with a truly random function  $R$ :

$$\begin{aligned} R &\leftarrow RF_n \\ r_0, \dots, r_{q(n)} &\leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n \\ (r_0, m_0 \oplus R(r_0)), \dots, (r_{q(n)}, m_{q(n)} \oplus R(r_{q(n)})) \end{aligned}$$

- $H_3$  – using OTP on  $m_0, m_1, \dots, m_{q(n)}$

$$\begin{aligned} p_0 \dots p_{q(n)} &\leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n \\ r_0, \dots, r_{q(n)} &\leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n \\ (r_0, m_0 \oplus p_0, \dots, m_{q(n)} \oplus p_{q(n)}) \end{aligned}$$

- $H_4$  – using OTP on  $m'_0, m'_1, \dots, m'_{q(n)}$

$$\begin{aligned} p_0 \dots p_{q(n)} &\leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n \\ r_0, \dots, r_{q(n)} &\leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n \\ (r_0, m'_0 \oplus p_0, \dots, m'_{q(n)} \oplus p_{q(n)}) \end{aligned}$$

- $H_5$  – Replace  $f$  with a truly random function  $R$ :

$$\begin{aligned} R &\leftarrow \{\{0, 1\}^n \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^n\} \\ r_0, \dots, r_{q(n)} &\leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n \\ (r_0, m'_0 \oplus R(r_0), \dots, (r_{q(n)}, m'_{q(n)} \oplus R(r_{q(n)}))) \end{aligned}$$

- $H_6$  – real encryptions of  $m'_0, m'_1, \dots, m'_{q(n)}$

$$\begin{aligned} s &\leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n \\ r_0, \dots, r_{q(n)} &\leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n \\ (r_0, m'_0 \oplus f_s(r_0), \dots, (r_{q(n)}, m'_{q(n)} \oplus f_s(r_{q(n)}))) \end{aligned}$$



By the Hybrid Lemma,  $D$  distinguishes between two adjacent hybrid distributions with inverse polynomial probability (for infinitely many  $n$ ). We show that this is a contradiction:

- First, note that  $D$  distinguishes between  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  only with negligible probability; otherwise (by closure under efficient operations) we contradict the pseudorandomness property of  $\{f_s\}_n$ .

The same argument applies for  $H_6$  and  $H_5$ .

- $H_2$  and  $H_3$  are “almost” identical except for the case when  $\exists i, j$  such that  $r_i = r_j$ , but this happens only with probability

$$\binom{q(n)}{2} \cdot 2^{-n},$$

which is negligible; thus,  $D$  can distinguish between  $H_2$  and  $H_3$  only with negligible probability. The same argument applies for  $H_4$  and  $H_5$ .

- Finally,  $H_3$  and  $H_4$  are identical by the perfect secrecy of the OTP.

This contradicts that  $D$  distinguishes two adjacent hybrids.  $\square$

### 3.10 Public Key Encryption

So far, our model of communication allows the encryptor and decryptor to meet in advance and agree on a secret key which they later can use to send private messages. Ideally, we would like to drop this requirement of meeting in advance to agree on a secret key. At first, this seems impossible. Certainly the decryptor of a message needs to use a secret key; otherwise, nothing prevents the eavesdropper from running the same procedure as the decryptor to recover the message. It also seems like the encryptor needs to use a key because otherwise the key cannot help to decrypt the ciphertext.

The flaw in this argument is that the encryptor and the decryptor need not share the *same* key, and in fact this is how public key cryptography works. We split the key into a secret

decryption key  $sk$  and a public encryption key  $pk$ . The public key is published in a secure repository, where anyone can use it to encrypt messages. The private key is kept by the recipient so that only she can decrypt messages sent to her.

We define a public key encryption scheme as follows:

▷ **Definition 102.1** (Public Key Encryption Scheme). A triple of algorithms  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is a public key encryption scheme if

1.  $(pk, sk) \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n)$  is a p.p.t. algorithm that produces a key pair  $(pk, sk)$
2.  $c \leftarrow \text{Enc}_{pk}(m)$  is a p.p.t. algorithm that given  $pk$  and  $m \in \{0, 1\}^n$  produces a ciphertext  $c$ .
3.  $m \leftarrow \text{Dec}_{sk}(c)$  is a deterministic algorithm that given a ciphertext  $c$  and secret key  $sk$  produces a message  $m \in \{0, 1\}^n \cup \perp$ .
4. There exists a polynomial-time algorithm  $M$  that on input  $(1^n, i)$  outputs the  $i^{\text{th}}$   $n$ -bit message (if such a message exists) according to some order.
5. For all  $n \in \mathbb{N}, m \in \{0, 1\}^n$

$$\Pr [(pk, sk) \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : \text{Dec}_{sk}(\text{Enc}_{pk}(m)) = m] = 1$$

We allow the decryption algorithm to produce a special symbol  $\perp$  when the input ciphertext is “undecipherable.” The security property for public-key encryption can be defined using an experiment similar to the ones used in the definition for secure private key encryption.

▷ **Definition 102.2** (Secure Public Key Encryption). The public key encryption scheme  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is said to be *secure* if for all non uniform p.p.t.  $D$ , there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon(\cdot)$  such that for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}, m_0, m_1 \in \{0, 1\}^n$ ,  $D$  distinguishes between the the following distributions with probability at most  $\epsilon(n)$ :

- $\{(pk, sk) \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : (pk, \text{Enc}_{pk}(m_0))\}_n$
- $\{(pk, sk) \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : (pk, \text{Enc}_{pk}(m_1))\}_n$

With this definitions, there are some immediate impossibility results:

**Perfect secrecy** Perfect secrecy is not possible (even for small message spaces) since an unbounded adversary could simply encrypt every message in  $\{0,1\}^n$  with every random string and compare with the challenge ciphertext to learn the underlying message.

**Deterministic encryption** It is also impossible to have a deterministic encryption algorithm because otherwise an adversary could simply encrypt and compare the encryption of  $m_0$  with the challenge ciphertext to distinguish the two experiments.

As with the case of private-key encryption, we can extend the definition to multi-message security. Fortunately, for the case of public-key encryption, multi-message security is equivalent to single-messages security. This follows by a simple application of the hybrid lemma, and closure under efficient operations; the key point here is that we can efficiently generate encryptions of any message, without knowing the secret key (this was not possible, in the case of private-key encryption). We leave it as an exercise to the reader to complete the proof.

We can consider a weaker notion of “single-bit” secure encryption in which we only require that encryptions of 0 and 1 are indistinguishable. Any single-bit secure encryption can be turned into a secure encryption scheme by simply encrypting each bit of the message using the single-bit secure encryption; the security of the new scheme follows directly from the multi-message security (which is equivalent to traditional security) of the single-bit secure encryption scheme.<sup>2</sup>

### 3.10.1 Constructing a Public Key Encryption Scheme

Trapdoor permutations seem to fit the requirements for a public key cryptosystem. We could let the public key be the index  $i$  of

---

<sup>2</sup>As we discuss in a later chapter, this same argument does not apply for stronger definitions of encryption such as chosen-ciphertext security. In fact, a more sophisticated argument is needed to show the same simple result.

the function to apply, and the private key be the trapdoor  $t$ . Then we might consider  $Enc_i(m) = f_i(m)$ , and  $Dec_{i,t}(c) = f_i^{-1}(c)$ . This makes it easy to encrypt, and easy to decrypt with the public key, and hard to decrypt without. Using the RSA function defined in Theorem 53.2, this construction yields the commonly used RSA cryptosystem.

However, according to our definition, this construction does not yield a secure encryption scheme. In particular, it is deterministic, so it is subject to comparison attacks. A better scheme (for single-bit messages) is to let  $Enc_i(x) = \{r \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n : \langle f_i(r), b(r) \oplus m \rangle\}$  where  $b$  is a hardcore bit for  $f$ . As we show, the scheme is secure, as distinguishing encryptions of 0 and 1 essentially requires predicting the hardcore bit of a one-way permutation.

---

**ALGORITHM 104.3: 1-BIT SECURE PUBLIC KEY ENCRYPTION**

---

$Gen(1^n) : (f_i, f_i^{-1}) \leftarrow Gen_T(1^n)$ . Output  $(pk, sk) \leftarrow ((f_i, b_i), f_i^{-1})$

$Enc_{pk}(m)$ : Pick  $r \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n$ . Output  $(f_i(r), b_i(r) \oplus m)$ .

$Dec_{sk}(c_1, c_2)$ : Compute  $r \leftarrow f_i^{-1}(c_1)$ . Output  $b_i(r) \oplus c_2$ .

Here,  $(f_i, f_i^{-1})_{i \in I}$  is a family of one-way trapdoor permutations and  $b_i$  is the hard-core bit corresponding to  $f_i$ . Let  $Gen_T$  be the p.p.t. that samples a trapdoor permutation index from  $I$ .

---

▷ **Theorem 104.4** *If trapdoor permutations exist, then scheme 104.3 is a secure single-bit public-key encryption system.*

*Proof:* As usual, assume for contradiction that there exists a n.u. p.p.t.  $D$  and a polynomial  $p(\cdot)$ , such that  $D$  distinguishes  $\{(pk, sk) \leftarrow Gen(1^n) : (pk, Enc_{pk}(0))\}$  and  $\{(pk, sk) \leftarrow Gen(1^n) : (pk, Enc_{pk}(1))\}$  w.p.  $\frac{1}{p(n)}$  for infinitely many  $n$ . By the prediction lemma, there exist a machine  $A$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} & \Pr [m \leftarrow \{0,1\}; (pk, sk) \leftarrow Gen(1^n) : D(pk, Enc_{pk}(m)) = m] \\ & > \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2p(n)} \end{aligned}$$

We can now use  $A$  to construct a machine  $A'$  that predicts the hard-core predicate  $b(\cdot)$ :

- $A'$  on input  $(pk, y)$  picks  $c \leftarrow \{0, 1\}$ ,  $m \leftarrow A(pk, (y, c))$ , and outputs  $c \oplus m$ .

Note that,

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Pr [(pk, sk) \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n); r \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n : A'(pk, f_{pk}(r)) = b(r)] \\
 &= \Pr \left[ \begin{array}{l} (pk, sk) \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n); \\ r \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n; \\ c \leftarrow \{0, 1\} \end{array} : A(pk, (f_{pk}(r), c)) \oplus c = b(r) \right] \\
 &= \Pr \left[ \begin{array}{l} (pk, sk) \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n); \\ r \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n; \\ m \leftarrow \{0, 1\} \end{array} : A(pk, (f_{pk}(r), m \oplus b(r))) = m \right] \\
 &= \Pr \left[ \begin{array}{l} m \leftarrow \{0, 1\} \\ (pk, sk) \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) \end{array} : A(pk, \text{Enc}_{pk}(m)) = m \right] \\
 &\geq \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2p(n)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

□

### 3.11 El-Gamal Public Key Encryption scheme

The El-Gamal public key encryption scheme is a popular and simple public key encryption scheme that is far more efficient than the one just presented. However, this efficiency requires us to make a new complexity assumption called the Decisional Diffie-Hellman Assumption (DDH).

▷ **Assumption 105.1 (Decisional Diffie-Hellman (DDH))** *The following ensembles are computationally indistinguishable*

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left\{ p \leftarrow \tilde{\Pi}_n, y \leftarrow \text{Gen}_q, a, b \leftarrow \mathbb{Z}_q : p, y, y^a, y^b, y^{ab} \right\}_n \approx \\
 & \left\{ p \leftarrow \tilde{\Pi}_n, y \leftarrow \text{Gen}_q, a, b, z \leftarrow \mathbb{Z}_q : p, y, y^a, y^b, y^z \right\}_n
 \end{aligned}$$

Here the term  $\tilde{\Pi}_n$  refers to the special subset of safe primes

$$\tilde{\Pi}_n = \{p \mid p \in \Pi_n \text{ and } p = 2q + 1, q \in \Pi_{n-1}\}$$

The corresponding  $q$  is called a *Sophie Germain prime*. We use such a multiplicative group  $G = \mathbb{Z}_p$  because it has a special structure

that is convenient to work with. First,  $G$  has a subgroup  $G_q$  of order  $q$ , and since  $q$  is prime,  $G_q$  will be a cyclic group. Thus, it is easy to pick a generator of the group  $G_q$  (since every element is a generator). When  $p = 2q + 1$ , then the subgroup  $G_q$  consists of all of the squares modulo  $p$ . Thus, choosing a generator involves simply picking a random element  $a \in G$  and computing  $a^2$ . Note that all of the math is still done in the “big” group, and therefore modulo  $p$ .

It is crucial for the DDH assumption that the group within which we work is a *prime-order* group. In a prime order group, all elements except the identity have the same order. On the other hand, in groups like  $G$ , there are elements of order  $2, q$  and  $2q$ , and it is easy to distinguish between these cases. For example, if one is given a tuple  $T = (p, y, g, h, f)$  and one notices that both  $g, h$  are of order  $q$  but  $f$  is of order  $2q$ , then one can immediately determine that tuple  $T$  is not a DDH-tuple.

Notice that the DDH assumption implies the discrete-log assumption (Assumption 52.2) since after solving the discrete log twice on the first two components, it is easy to distinguish whether the third component is  $y^{ab}$  or not.

We now construct a Public Key Encryption scheme based on the DDH assumption.

---

ALGORITHM 106.2: EL-GAMAL SECURE PUBLIC KEY ENCRYPTION

---

$\text{Gen}(1^n)$ : Pick a safe prime  $p = 2q + 1$  of length  $n$ . Choose a random element  $g \in \mathbb{Z}_p$  and compute  $h \leftarrow g^2 \bmod p$ . Choose  $a \leftarrow \mathbb{Z}_q$ . Output  $pk \leftarrow (p, h, h^a \bmod p)$  and  $sk$  as  $sk \leftarrow (p, h, a)$ .

$\text{Enc}_{pk}(m)$ : Choose  $b \leftarrow \mathbb{Z}_q$ . Output  $(h^b, h^{ab} \cdot m \bmod p)$ .

$\text{Dec}_{sk}(c = (c_1, c_2))$ : Output  $c_2 / c_1^a \bmod p$ .

---

Roughly speaking, this scheme is secure assuming the DDH assumption since  $h^{ab}$  is indistinguishable from a random element and hence, by closure under efficient operations,  $h^{ab} \cdot m$  is indistinguishable from a random element too. We leave the formal proof as an exercise to the reader.

▷ **Theorem 107.3** *If the DDH Assumption holds, then scheme 106.2 is secure.*

## 3.12 A Note on Complexity Assumptions

During these first two chapters, we have studied a hierarchy of constructions. At the bottom of this hierarchy are computationally difficult problems such as one-way functions, one-way permutations, and trapdoor permutations. Our efficient constructions of these objects were further based on specific number-theoretic assumptions, including factoring, RSA, discrete log, and decisional Diffie-Hellman.

Using these hard problems, we constructed several primitives: pseudorandom generators, pseudorandom functions, and private-key encryption schemes. Although our constructions were usually based on one-way permutations, it is possible to construct these same primitives using one-way functions. Further, one-way functions are a minimal assumption, because the existence of any of these primitives implies the existence of one-way functions.

Public-key encryption schemes are noticeably absent from the list of primitives above. Although we did construct two public key encryption schemes, it is unknown how to base such a construction on one-way functions. Moreover, it is known to be impossible to create a black-box construction from one-way functions.





## Chapter 4

# Knowledge

In this chapter, we investigate what it means for a conversation to “convey” knowledge.

### 4.1 When Does a Message Convey Knowledge

Our investigation is based on a behavioristic notion of knowledge which models knowledge as the ability to complete a task. A conversation therefore conveys knowledge when the conversation allows the recipient to complete a “new” task that the recipient could not complete before. To quantify the knowledge inherent in a message  $m$ , it is therefore sufficient to quantify how much easier it becomes to compute some new function given  $m$ .

To illustrate the idea, consider the simplest case of a conversation in when Alice sends a single message to Bob. As before, to describe such phenomena, we must consider a sequence of conversations of increasing size parameterized by  $n$ .

Imagine Alice always sends the same message  $0^n$  to Bob. Alice’s message is deterministic and it has a short description; Bob can easily produce the message  $0^n$  himself. Thus, this message does not convey any knowledge to Bob.

Now suppose that  $f$  is a one-way function, and consider the case when Alice sends Bob the message consisting of “the preimage of the preimage ... ( $n$  times) of 0.” Once again, the string that Alice sends is deterministic and has a short description.

However, in this case, it is not clear that Bob can produce the message himself because producing the message might require a lot of computation (or a very large circuit). This leads us to a first approximate notion of knowledge. The amount of knowledge conveyed in a message can be quantified by considering the running time and size of a Turing machine that generates the message. With this notion, we can say that any message which can be generated by a constant-sized Turing machine that runs in polynomial-time in  $n$  conveys no knowledge since Bob can generate that message himself. These choices can be further refined, but are reasonable for our current purposes.

So far the messages that Alice sends are deterministic; our theory of knowledge should also handle the case when Alice uses randomness to select her message. In this case, the message that Alice sends is drawn from a probability distribution. To quantify the amount of knowledge conveyed by such a message, we again consider the complexity of a Turing machine that can produce the same *distribution* of messages as Alice. In fact, instead of requiring the machine to produce the identical distribution, we may be content with a machine that samples messages from a computationally indistinguishable distribution. This leads to the following informal notion:

“Alice conveys zero knowledge to Bob if Bob can sample from a distribution of messages that is computationally indistinguishable from the distribution of messages that Alice would send.”

Shannon’s theory of information is certainly closely related to our current discussion; briefly, the difference between information and knowledge in this context is the latter’s focus on the *computational* aspects, i.e. running time and circuit size. Thus, messages that convey zero information may actually convey knowledge.

## 4.2 A Knowledge-Based Notion of Secure Encryption

As a first case study of our behavioristic notion of knowledge, we can re-cast the theory of secure encryption in terms of knowl-

edge. (In fact, this was historically the first approach taken by Goldwasser and Micali.) A good notion for encryption is to argue that an encrypted message conveys zero knowledge to an eavesdropper. In other words, we say that an encryption scheme is secure if the ciphertext does not allow the eavesdropper to compute any new (efficiently computable) function about the plaintext message with respect to what she could have computed without the ciphertext message.

The following definition of zero-knowledge encryption<sup>1</sup> captures this very intuition. This definition requires that there exists a simulator algorithm  $S$  which produces a string that is indistinguishable from a ciphertext of any message  $m$ .

▷ **Definition 111.1** (Zero-Knowledge Encryption). A private-key encryption scheme  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is *zero-knowledge encryption scheme* if there exists a p.p.t. simulator algorithm  $S$  such that  $\forall$  non uniform p.p.t.  $D$ ,  $\exists$  a negligible function  $\epsilon(n)$ , such that  $\forall m \in \{0, 1\}^n$  it holds that  $D$  distinguishes the following distributions with probability at most  $\epsilon(n)$

- $\{k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : \text{Enc}_k(m)\}$
- $\{S(1^n)\}$

Note that we can strengthen the definition to require that the above distributions are *identical*; we call the resulting notion *perfect zero-knowledge*.

A similar definition can be used for public-key encryption; here we instead that  $D$  cannot distinguish the following two distributions

- $\{pk, sk \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : pk, \text{Enc}_{pk}(m)\}$
- $\{pk, sk \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : pk, S(pk, 1^n)\}$

As we show below, for all “interesting” encryption schemes the notion of zero-knowledge encryption is equivalent to the indistinguishability-based notion of secure encryption. We show this for the case of private-key encryption, but it should be appreciated that the same equivalence (with essentially the same proof)

<sup>1</sup>This is a variant of the well-known notion of semantic security.

holds also for the case of public-key encryption. (Additionally, the same proof show that perfect zero-knowledge encryption is equivalent to the notion of perfect secrecy.)

▷ **Theorem 112.2** *Let  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  be an encryption scheme such that  $\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}$  are both p.p.t., and there exists a polynomial-time machine  $M$  such that for every  $n$ ,  $M(n)$  outputs a messages in  $\{0, 1\}^n$ . Then  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is secure if and only if it is zero-knowledge.*

*Proof.* We prove each direction separately.

**Security implies ZK.** Intuitively, if it were possible to extract “knowledge” from the encrypted message, then there would be a way to distinguish between encryptions of two different messages. More formally, suppose that  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is secure. Consider the following simulator  $S(1^n)$ :

1. Pick a message  $m \in \{0, 1\}^n$  (recall that by our assumptions, this can be done in p.p.t.)
2. Pick  $k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n)$ ,  $c \leftarrow \text{Enc}_k(m)$ .
3. Output  $c$ .

It only remains to show that the output of  $S$  is indistinguishable from the encryption of any message. Assume for contradiction that there exist a n.u. p.p.t. distinguisher  $D$  and a polynomial  $p(\cdot)$  such that for infinitely many  $n$ , there exist some message  $m'_n$  such that  $D$  distinguishes

- $\{k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : \text{Enc}_k(m_n)\}$
- $\{S(1^n)\}$

with probability  $p(n)$ . Since  $\{S(1^n)\} = \{k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n); m'_n \leftarrow M(1^n) : \text{Enc}_k(m'_n)\}$ , it follows that there exists messages  $m_n$  and  $m'_n$  such that their encryptions can be distinguished with inverse polynomial probability; this contradict the security of  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$ .

**ZK implies Security.** Suppose for the sake of reaching contradiction that  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is zero-knowledge, but there exists a n.u. p.p.t. distinguisher  $D$  and a polynomial  $p(n)$ , such that for infinitely many  $n$  there exist messages  $m_n^1$  and  $m_n^2$  such that  $D$  distinguishes

- $H_n^1 = \{k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : \text{Enc}_k(m_n^1)\}$
- $H_n^2 = \{k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : \text{Enc}_k(m_n^2)\}$

with probability  $p(n)$ . Let  $S$  denote the zero-knowledge simulator for  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$ , and define the hybrid distribution  $H_3$ :

- $H_n^3 = \{S(1^n)\}$

By the hybrid lemma,  $D$  distinguishes between either  $H_n^1$  and  $H_n^2$  or between  $H_n^2$  and  $H_n^3$ , with probability  $\frac{1}{2p(n)}$  for infinitely many  $n$ ; this is a contradiction.  $\square$

### 4.3 Zero-Knowledge Interactions

So far, we have only worried about an honest Alice who wants to talk to an honest Bob, in the presence of a malicious Eve. We will now consider a situation in which neither Alice nor Bob trust each other.

Suppose Alice (the prover) would like to convince Bob (the verifier) that a particular string  $x$  is in a language  $L$ . Since Alice does not trust Bob, Alice wants to perform this proof in such a way that Bob learns nothing else except that  $x \in L$ . In particular, it should not be possible for Bob to later prove that  $x \in L$  to someone else. For instance, it might be useful in a cryptographic protocol for Alice to show Bob that a number  $N$  is the product of exactly two primes, but without revealing anything about the two primes.

It seems almost paradoxical to prove a theorem in such a way that the theorem proven cannot be established subsequently. However, *zero-knowledge proofs* can be used to achieve exactly this property.

Consider the following toy example involving the popular “Where’s Waldo?” children’s books. Each page is a large complicated illustration, and somewhere in it there is a small picture of

Waldo, in his sweater and hat; the reader is invited to find him. Sometimes, you wonder if he is there at all.

The following protocol allows a prover to convince a verifier that Waldo is in the image without revealing any information about where he is in the image: Take a large sheet of newsprint, cut a Waldo-sized hole, and overlap it on the “Where’s waldo” image, so that Waldo shows through the hole. This shows he is somewhere in the image, but there is no extra contextual information to show where.

A slightly more involved example follows. Suppose you want to prove that two pictures or other objects are distinct without revealing anything about the distinction. Have the verifier give the prover one of the two, selected at random. If the two really are distinct, then the prover can reliably say “this one is object 1”, or “this is object 2”. If they were identical, this would be impossible.

The key insight in both examples is that the verifier generates a puzzle related to the original theorem and asks the prover to solve it. Since the puzzle was generated by the verifier, the verifier already knows the answer—the only thing that the verifier does learn is that the puzzle *can* be solved by the prover, and therefore the theorem is true.

## 4.4 Interactive Protocols

To begin the study of zero-knowledge proofs, we must first formalize the notion of interaction. The first step is to consider an *Interactive Turing Machine*. Briefly, an interactive Turing machine (ITM) is a Turing machine with a read-only *input* tape, a read-only *auxiliary input* tape, a read-only *random* tape, a read/write *work-tape*, a read-only communication tape (for receiving messages) a write-only communication tape (for sending messages) and finally an *output* tape. The content of the input (respectively auxiliary input) tape of an ITM  $A$  is called *the input* (respectively *auxiliary input*) of  $A$  and the content of the output tape of  $A$ , upon halting, is called *the output of  $A$* .

A protocol  $(A, B)$  is a pair of ITMs that share communication tapes so that the (write-only) send-tape of the first ITM is the

(read-only) receive-tape of the second, and vice versa. The computation of such a pair consists of a sequence of rounds  $1, 2, \dots$ . In each round only one ITM is active, and the other is idle. A round ends with the active machine either halting—in which case the protocol ends—or by it entering a special *idle* state. The string  $m$  written on the communication tape in a round is called the *message sent* by the active machine to the idle machine.

In this chapter, we consider protocols  $(A, B)$  where both  $A$  and  $B$  receive the *same* string as input (but not necessarily as auxiliary input); this input string is the *common input* of  $A$  and  $B$ . We make use of the following notation for protocol executions.

*Executions, transcripts and views.* Let  $M_A$  and  $M_B$  be vectors of strings  $M_A = \{m_A^1, m_A^2, \dots\}$ ,  $M_B = \{m_B^1, m_B^2, \dots\}$  and let  $x, r_1, r_2, z_1, z_2 \in \{0, 1\}^*$ . We say that the pair

$$((x, z_1, r_1, M_A), (x, z_2, r_2, M_B))$$

is an execution of the protocol  $(A, B)$  if, running ITM  $A$  on common input  $x$ , auxiliary input  $z_1$  and random tape  $r_1$  with ITM  $B$  on  $x$ ,  $z_2$  and  $r_2$ , results in  $m_A^i$  being the  $i^{\text{th}}$  message received by  $A$  and in  $m_B^i$  being the  $i^{\text{th}}$  message received by  $B$ . We also denote such an execution by  $A_{r_1}(x, z_1) \leftrightarrow B_{r_2}(x, z_2)$ .

In an execution  $((x, z_1, r_1, M_A), (x, z_2, r_2, M_B)) = (V_A, V_B)$  of the protocol  $(A, B)$ , we call  $V_A$  the *view* of  $A$  (in the execution), and  $V_B$  the *view* of  $B$ . We let  $\text{view}_A[A_{r_1}(x, z_1) \leftrightarrow B_{r_2}(x, z_2)]$  denote  $A$ 's view in the execution  $A_{r_1}(x, z_1) \leftrightarrow B_{r_2}(x, z_2)$  and  $\text{view}_B[A_{r_1}(x, z_1) \leftrightarrow B_{r_2}(x, z_2)]$   $B$ 's view in the same execution. (We occasionally find it convenient referring to an execution of a protocol  $(A, B)$  as a *joint view* of  $(A, B)$ .)

In an execution  $((x, z_1, r_1, M_A), (x, z_2, r_2, M_B))$ , the tuple  $(M_A, M_B)$  is called the *transcript* of the execution.

*Outputs of executions and views.* If  $e$  is an execution of a protocol  $(A, B)$  we denote by  $\text{out}_X(e)$  the output of  $X$ , where  $X \in \{A, B\}$ . Analogously, if  $v$  is the view of  $A$ , we denote by  $\text{out}(v)$  the output of  $A$  in  $v$ .

*Random executions.* We denote by  $A(x, z_1) \leftrightarrow B(x, z_2)$ , the probability distribution of the random variable obtained by selecting each bit of  $r_1$  (respectively, each bit of  $r_2$ , and each bit of  $r_1$  and  $r_2$ ) randomly and independently, and then outputting  $A_{r_1}(x, z_1) \leftrightarrow B_{r_2}(x, z_2)$ . The corresponding probability distributions for view and out are analogously defined.

*Time Complexity of ITMs.* We say that an ITM  $A$  has time-complexity  $t(n)$ , if for every ITM  $B$ , every common input  $x$ , every auxiliary inputs  $z_a, z_b$ , it holds that  $A(x, z_a)$  *always* halts within  $t(|x|)$  steps in an interaction with  $B(x, z_b)$ , regardless of the content of  $A$  and  $B$ 's random tapes). Note that time complexity is defined as an upperbound on the running time of  $A$  *independently* of the content of the messages it receives. In other words, the time complexity of  $A$  is the *worst-case* running time of  $A$  in *any* interaction.

## 4.5 Interactive Proofs

With this notation, we start by considering *interactive proofs* in which a prover wishes to convince a verifier that a statement is true (without consideration of the additional property of zero-knowledge). Roughly speaking, we require the following two properties from an interactive proof system: it should be possible for a prover to convince a verifier of a true statement, but it should not be possible for a malicious prover to convince a verifier of a false statement.

▷ **Definition 116.1** (Interactive Proof). A pair of interactive machines  $(P, V)$  is an interactive proof system for a language  $L$  if  $V$  is a p.p.t. machine and the following properties hold.

1. (Completeness) For every  $x \in L$ , there exists a witness string  $y \in \{0, 1\}^*$  such that for every auxiliary string  $z$ :

$$\Pr [\text{out}_V[P(x, y) \leftrightarrow V(x, z)] = 1] = 1$$

2. (Soundness) There exists some negligible function  $\epsilon$  such that for all  $x \notin L$  and for all prover algorithms  $P^*$ , and all



auxiliary strings  $z \in \{0, 1\}^*$ ,

$$\Pr [\text{out}_V[P^*(x) \leftrightarrow V(x, z)] = 0] > 1 - \epsilon(|x|)$$

Note that the prover in the definition of an interactive proof need not be efficient. (Looking forward, we shall later consider a definition which requires the prover to be efficient.)

Note that we do not provide any auxiliary input to the “malicious” prover strategy  $P^*$ ; this is without loss of generality as we consider *any* prover strategy; in particular, this prover strategy could have the auxiliary input hard-coded.

Note that we can relax the definition and replace the  $1 - \epsilon(|x|)$  with some constant (e.g.,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ); more generally we say that an interactive proof has soundness error  $s(n)$  if it satisfies the above definition, but with  $1 - \epsilon(|x|)$  replaced by  $1 - s(n)$ .

The class of languages having an interactive proofs is denoted **IP**. It trivially holds that  $\text{NP} \subset \text{IP}$ —the prover can simply provide the NP witness to the verifier, and the verifier checks if it is a valid witness. Perhaps surprisingly, there are languages that are not known to be in NP that also have interactive proofs: as shown by Shamir, every language in **PSPACE**—i.e., the set of languages that can be recognized in polynomial space—has an interactive proof; in fact,  $\text{IP} = \text{PSPACE}$ . Below we provide an example of an interactive proof for a language that is not known to be in NP. More precisely, we show an interactive proof for the Graph Non-isomorphism Language.

### An Interactive Proof Graph Non-isomorphism

A graph  $G = (V, E)$  consists of a set of vertices  $V$  and a set of edges  $E$  which consists of pairs of vertices. Typically, we use  $n$  to denote the number of vertices in a graph, and  $m$  to denote the number of edges. Recall that two graphs  $G_1 = (V_1, E_1), G_2 = (V_2, E_2)$  are isomorphic if there exists a permutation  $\sigma$  over the vertices of  $V_1$  such that  $V_2 = \{\sigma(v_1) \mid v_1 \in V_1\}$  and  $E_2 = \{(\sigma(v_1), \sigma(v_2)) \mid (v_1, v_2) \in E_1\}$ . In other words, permuting the vertices of  $G_1$  and maintaining the permuted edge relations results in the graph  $G_2$ . We will often write  $\sigma(G_1) = G_2$  to indicate that graphs  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are isomorphic via the permutation  $\sigma$ . Similarly, two graphs are non-isomorphic if there

exists no permutation  $\sigma$  for which  $\sigma(G_1) = G_2$ . (See Fig. 2 for examples.)

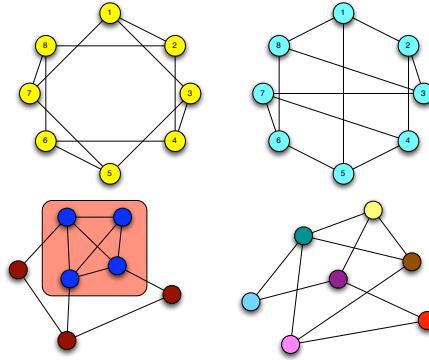


Figure 118.2: (a) Two graphs that are isomorphic, (b) Two graphs that are non-isomorphic. Notice that the highlighted 4-clique has no corresponding 4-clique in the extreme right graph.

Notice that the language of isomorphic graphs is in **NP** since the permutation serves as a witness. Let  $L_{\text{niso}}$  be the language of pairs of graphs  $(G_0, G_1)$  that have the same number of vertices but are not isomorphic. This language  $L_{\text{niso}} \in \mathbf{coNP}$  and is not known to be in **NP**. Consider the following protocol 118.3 which proves that two graphs are non-isomorphic.

---

PROTOCOL 118.3: PROTOCOL FOR GRAPH NON-ISOMORPHISM

---

<b>Input:</b>	$x = (G_0, G_1)$ where $ G_i  = n$
$V \xrightarrow{H} P$	The verifier, $V(x)$ , chooses a random bit $b \in \{0, 1\}$ , chooses a random permutation $\sigma \in S_n$ , computes $H \leftarrow \sigma(G_b)$ , and finally sends $H$ to the prover.
$V \xleftarrow{b'} P$	The prover computes a $b'$ such that $H$ and $G_{b'}$ are isomorphic and sends $b'$ to the verifier.
$V(x, H, b, b')$	The verifier accepts and outputs 1 if $b' = b$ and 0 otherwise. Repeat the procedure $ G_1 $ times.

---

▷ **Proposition 118.4** *Protocol 118.3 is an interactive proof for  $L_{\text{niso}}$ .*

*Proof.* Completeness follows by inspection: If  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are not isomorphic, then the Prover (who runs in exponential time in this protocol) will always succeed in finding  $b'$  such that  $b' = b$ . For soundness, the prover's chance of succeeding in one iteration of the basic protocol is  $1/2$ . This is because when  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are isomorphic, then  $H$  is independent of the bit  $b$ . Since each iteration is independent of all prior iterations, the probability that a cheating prover succeeds is therefore upper-bounded by  $2^{-n}$ .  $\square$

#### 4.5.1 Interactive proofs with Efficient Provers

The Graph Non-isomorphism protocol required an exponential-time prover. Indeed, a polynomial time prover would imply that  $L_{\text{niso}} \in \text{NP}$ . In cryptographic applications, we require protocols in which the prover is efficient. To do so we are required to restrict our attention to languages in  $\text{NP}$ ; the prover strategy should be efficient when given a  $\text{NP}$ -witness  $y$  to the statement  $x$  that it attempts to prove. See Appendix B for a formal definition of  $\text{NP}$  languages and witness relations.

▷ **Definition 119.5** (Interactive Proof with Efficient Provers). An interactive proof system  $(P, V)$  is said to have an *efficient prover* with respect to the witness relation  $R_L$  if  $P$  is p.p.t. and the completeness condition holds for every  $y \in R_L(x)$ .

Note that although we require that the honest prover strategy  $P$  is efficient, the soundness condition still requires that not even an all powerful prover strategy  $P^*$  can cheat the verifier  $V$ . A more relaxed notion—called an *interactive argument* considers only  $P^*$ 's that are n.u. p.p.t.

Although we have already shown that the Graph Isomorphism Language has an Interactive Proof, we now present a new protocol which will be useful to us later. Since we want an efficient prover, we provide the prover the witness for the theorem  $x \in L_{\text{iso}}$ , i.e., we provide the permutation to the prover.

### An Interactive Proof for Graph Isomorphism

---

---

**PROTOCOL 120.6: PROTOCOL FOR GRAPH ISOMORPHISM**


---

<b>Input:</b>	$x = (G_0, G_1)$ where $ G_i  = n$
<b><math>P</math>'s witness:</b>	$\sigma$ such that $\sigma(G_0) = G_1$
$V \xleftarrow{H} P$	The prover chooses a random permutation $\pi$ , computes $H \leftarrow \pi(G_0)$ and sends $H$ .
$V \xrightarrow{b} P$	The verifier picks a random bit $b$ and sends it.
$V \xleftarrow{\gamma} P$	If $b = 0$ , the prover sends $\pi$ . Otherwise, the prover sends $\gamma = \pi \cdot \sigma^{-1}$ .
$V$	The verifier outputs 1 if and only if $\gamma(G_b) = H$ .
$P, V$	Repeat the procedure $ G_1 $ times.

---

▷ **Proposition 120.7** *Protocol 120.6 is an interactive proof for  $L_{\text{iso}}$ .*

*Proof.* If the two graphs  $G_1, G_2$  are isomorphic, then the verifier always accepts because  $\pi(H) = G_1$  and  $\sigma(\pi(H)) = \sigma(G_1) = G_2$ . If the graphs are not isomorphic, then no malicious prover can convince  $V$  with probability greater than  $\frac{1}{2}$ : if  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are not isomorphic, then  $H$  can be isomorphic to at most one of them. Thus, since  $b$  is selected at random after  $H$  is fixed, then with probability  $\frac{1}{2}$  it will be the case that  $H$  and  $G_i$  are not isomorphic. This protocol can be repeated many times (provided a fresh  $H$  is generated), to drive the probability of error as low as desired.  $\square$

As we shall see, the Graph-Isomorphism protocol is in fact also zero-knowledge.

## 4.6 Zero-Knowledge Proofs

In addition to being an interactive proof, the protocol 120.6 also has the property that the verifier “does not learn anything” beyond the fact that  $G_0$  and  $G_1$  are isomorphic. In particular, the verifier does not learn anything about the permutation  $\sigma$ . As discussed in the introduction, by “did not learn anything,” we mean that the verifier is not able to perform any extra tasks after seeing a proof that  $(G_0, G_1) \in L_{\text{iso}}$ . As with zero-knowledge encryption, we can formalize this idea by requiring there to be a simulator algorithm that produces “interactive transcripts” that

are identical to the transcripts that the verifier encounters during the actual execution of the interactive proof protocol.

▷ **Definition 121.1 (Honest Verifier Zero-Knowledge)** Let  $(P, V)$  be an efficient interactive proof for the language  $L \in \text{NP}$  with witness relation  $R_L$ .  $(P, V)$  is said to be honest verifier zero-knowledge if there exists a p.p.t. simulator  $S$  such that for every n.u. p.p.t. distinguisher  $D$ , there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon(\cdot)$  such that for every  $x \in L, y \in R_L(x), z \in \{0, 1\}^*$ ,  $D$  distinguishes the following distributions with probability at most  $\epsilon(n)$ .

- $\{\text{view}_V[P(x, y) \leftrightarrow V(x, z)]\}$
- $\{S(x, z)\}$

Intuitively, the definition says whatever  $V$  “saw” in the interactive proof could have been generated by  $V$  himself by simply running the algorithm  $S(x, z)$ . The auxiliary input  $z$  to  $V$  denotes any a-priori information  $V$  has about  $x$ ; as such the definition requires that  $V$  does not learn anything “new” (even considering this a-priori information).

This definition is, however, not entirely satisfactory. It ensures that when the verifier  $V$  follows the protocol, it gains no additional information. But what if the verifier is malicious and uses some other machine  $V^*$ . We would still like  $V$  to gain no additional information. To achieve this we modify the definition to require the existence of a simulator  $S$  for every, possibly malicious, efficient verifier strategy  $V^*$ . For technical reasons, we additionally slightly weaken the requirement on the simulator  $S$  and only require it to be an *expected* p.p.t.—namely a machine whose *expected running-time* (where expectation is taken only over the internal randomness of the machine) is polynomial.<sup>2</sup>

▷ **Definition 121.2 (Zero-knowledge)** Let  $(P, V)$  be an efficient interactive proof for the language  $L \in \text{NP}$  with witness relation  $R_L$ .  $(P, V)$  is said to be zero-knowledge if for every p.p.t. adversary  $V^*$  there exists an expected p.p.t. simulator  $S$  such that for every n.u. p.p.t.

---

<sup>2</sup>In essence, this relaxation will greatly facilitate the construction of zero-knowledge protocols

distinguisher  $D$ , there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon(\cdot)$  such that for every  $x \in L, y \in R_L(x), z \in \{0, 1\}^*$ ,  $D$  distinguishes the following distributions with probability at most  $\epsilon(n)$ .

- $\{\text{view}_{V^*}[P(x, y) \leftrightarrow V^*(x, z)]\}$
- $\{S(x, z)\}$

Note that here only consider p.p.t. adversaries  $V^*$  (as opposed to *non-uniform* p.p.t. adversaries). This only makes our definition stronger:  $V^*$  can anyway receive any non-uniform “advice” as its auxiliary input; in contrast, we can now require that the simulator  $S$  is only p.p.t. but is also given the auxiliary input of  $V^*$ . Thus, our definition says that even if  $V^*$  is non-uniform, the simulator only needs to get the same non-uniform advice to produce its transcript.

In the case of zero-knowledge encryption, we can strengthen the definition to require the above two distributions to be identically distributed; in this case the interactive proof is called perfect zero-knowledge.

An alternate formalization more directly considers what  $V^*$  “can do”, instead of what  $V^*$  “sees”. That is, we require that whatever  $V^*$  can do after the interactions,  $V^*$  could have already done it before it. This is formalized by simply exchanging  $\text{view}_{V^*}$  to  $\text{out}_{V^*}$  in the above definition. We leave it as an exercise to the reader to verify that the definitions are equivalent.

We can now show that the Graph-isomorphism protocol is zero-knowledge.

▷ **Theorem 122.3** *Protocol 120.6 is a perfect zero-knowledge interactive proof for the Graph-isomorphism language (for some canonical witness relation).*

*Proof.* We have already demonstrated completeness and soundness in Proposition 120.7. We show how to construct an expected p.p.t. simulator for every p.p.t. verifier  $V^*$ .  $S(x, z)$  makes use of  $V^*$  and proceeds as described in Algorithm 123.4. For simplicity, we here only provide a simulator for a single iteration of the Graph Isomorphism protocol; the same technique easily extends to the iterated version of the protocol as well. In fact, as we show

in §7.2.1, this holds for every zero-knowledge protocol: namely, the sequential repetition of any zero-knowledge protocol is still zero-knowledge.

---

123.4: SIMULATOR FOR GRAPH ISOMORPHISM

---

1. Randomly pick  $b' \leftarrow \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\pi \leftarrow S_n$
  2. Compute  $H \leftarrow \pi(G_{b'})$ .
  3. Emulate the execution of  $V^*(x, z)$  by feeding it  $H$  and truly random bits as its random coins; let  $b$  denote the response of  $V^*$ .
  4. If  $b = b'$  then output the view of  $V^*$ —i.e., the messages  $H, \pi$ , and the random coins it was feed. Otherwise, restart the emulation of  $V^*$  and repeat the procedure.
- 

We need to show the following properties:

- the expected running time of  $S$  is polynomial,
- the output distribution of  $S$  is correctly distributed.

Towards this goal, we start with the following lemma.

▷ **Lemma 123.5** *In the execution of  $S(x, z)$ ,  $H$  is identically distributed to  $\pi(G_0)$ , and  $\Pr[b' = b] = \frac{1}{2}$ .*

*Proof.* Since  $G_0$  is an isomorphic copy of  $G_1$ , the distribution of  $\pi(G_0)$  and  $\pi(G_1)$  is the same for random  $\pi$ . Thus, the distribution of  $H$  is independent of  $b'$ . In particular,  $H$  has the same distribution as  $\pi(G_0)$ .

Furthermore, since  $V^*$  takes only  $H$  as input, its output,  $b$ , is also independent of  $b'$ . As  $b'$  is chosen at random from  $\{0, 1\}$ , it follows that  $\Pr[b' = b] = \frac{1}{2}$ .  $\square$

From the lemma, we directly have that  $S$  has probability  $\frac{1}{2}$  of succeeding in each trial. It follows that the expected number of trials before terminating is 2. Since each round takes polynomial time,  $S$  runs in expected polynomial time.

Also from the lemma,  $H$  has the same distribuion as  $\pi(G_0)$ . Thus, if we were always able to output the corresponding  $\pi$ , then the output distribution of  $S$  would be the same as in the

actual protocol. However, we only output  $H$  if  $b' = b$ . Fortunately, since  $H$  is independent from  $b'$ , this does not change the output distribution.  $\square$

## 4.7 Zero-knowledge proofs for NP

We now show that every language in NP has a zero-knowledge proof system assuming the existence of a one-way permutation. (In fact, using a more complicated proof, it can be shown that general one-way functions suffice.)

▷ **Theorem 124.1** *If one-way permutations exist, then every language in NP has a zero-knowledge proof.*

*Proof.* Our proof proceeds in two steps:

**Step 1:** Show a ZK proof  $(P', V')$  (with efficient provers) for an NP-complete language; the particular language we will consider is *Graph 3 Coloring*—namely the language of all graphs whose vertices can be colored using only three colors 1, 2, 3 such that no two connected vertices have the same color.

**Step 2:** To get a zero-knowledge proof  $(P, V)$  for any NP language, proceed as follows: Given a language  $L$ , instance  $x$  and witness  $y$ , both  $P$  and  $V$  reduce  $x$  into an instance of a Graph 3-coloring  $x'$ ; this can be done using Cook's reduction (the reduction is deterministic which means that both  $P$  and  $V$  will reach the same instance  $x$ ). Additionally, Cook's reduction can be applied to the witness  $y$  yielding a witness  $y'$  for the instance  $x'$ . The parties then execute protocol  $(P, V)$  on common input  $x'$ , and the prover additionally uses  $y'$  as its auxiliary input.

It is easy to verify that the above protocol is a zero-knowledge proof if we assume that  $(P', V')$  is a zero-knowledge proof for Graph 3-coloring. Thus it remains to show a zero-knowledge proof for Graph 3-coloring.

To give some intuition, we start by proving a “physical” variant of the protocol. Given a graph  $G = (V, E)$ , where  $V$  is the



set of vertices, and  $E$  is the set of edges, and a coloring  $C$  of the vertices  $V$ , the prover picks a random permutation  $\pi$  over the colors  $\{1,2,3\}$  and physically colors the graph  $G$  with the permuted colors. It then covers each vertices with individual cups. The verifier is next asked to pick a random edge, and the prover is supposed to remove the two cups corresponding to the vertices of the edge, to show that the two vertices have different colors. If they don't the prover has been caught cheating, otherwise the interaction is repeated (each time letting the prover pick a new random permutation  $\pi$ .) As we shall see, if the procedure is repeated  $O(n|E|)$ , where  $|E|$  is the number of edges, then the soundness error will be  $2^{-n}$ . Additionally, in each round of the interaction, the verifier only learns something he knew before—two random (but different) colors. See Figure 2 for an illustration of the protocol.

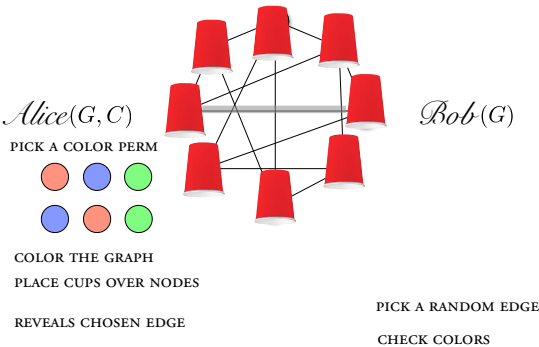


Figure 125.2: 3-Coloring

To be able to digitally implement the above protocol, we need to have a way to implement the “cups”. Intuitively, we require two properties from the cups: a) the verifier should not be able to see what is under the cup—i.e., the cups should be *hiding*, b) the prover should not be able to change what is under a cup—i.e, the cups should be *binding*. The cryptographic notion that achieves both of these properties is a *commitment scheme*.

### 4.7.1 Commitment Schemes

*Commitment schemes* are usually referred to as the digital equivalent of a “physical” locked box. They consist of two phases:

**Commit phase** : Sender puts a value  $v$  in a locked box.

**Reveal phase** : Sender unlocks the box and reveals  $v$ .

We require that before the reveal phase the value  $v$  should remain hidden: this property is called *hiding*. Additionally, during the reveal phase, there should only exist a single value that the commitment can be revealed to: this is called *binding*.

We provide a formalization of single-messages commitments where both the commit and the reveal phases only consist of a single message sent from the committer to the receiver.

▷ **Definition 126.3** (Commitment). A polynomial-time machine  $\text{Com}$  is called a commitment scheme if there exists some polynomial  $\ell(\cdot)$  such that the following two properties hold:

1. (Binding): For all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and all  $v_0, v_1 \in \{0, 1\}^n$ ,  $r_0, r_1 \in \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)}$  it holds that  $\text{Com}(v_0, r_0) \neq \text{Com}(v_1, r_1)$ .
2. (Hiding): For every n.u. p.p.t. distinguisher  $D$ , there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon$  such that for every  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $v_0, v_1 \in \{0, 1\}^n$ ,  $D$  distinguishes the following distributions with probability at most  $\epsilon(n)$ .
  - $\{r \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)} : \text{Com}(v_0, r)\}$
  - $\{r \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)} : \text{Com}(v_1, r)\}$

Just as the definition of multi-message secure encryption, we can define a notion of “multi-value security” for commitments. It directly follows by a simple hybrid argument that any commitment scheme is multi-value secure.

▷ **Theorem 126.4** *If one-way permutations exist, then commitment schemes exist.* ■

*Proof.* We construct a single-bit commitment scheme using a one-way permutation. A full-fledged commitment scheme to a value  $v \in \{0, 1\}^n$  can be obtained by individually committing to

each bit of  $v$ ; the security of the full-fledged construction follows as a simple application of the hybrid lemma (show this!).

Let  $f$  be a one-way permutation with a hard-core predicate  $h$ . Let  $\text{Com}(b, r) = f(r), b \oplus h(r)$ . It directly follows from the construction that  $\text{Com}$  is binding. Hiding follows using identically the same proof as in the proof of Theorem 104.4.  $\square$

### 4.7.2 A Zero-knowledge Proof for Graph 3-Coloring

We can now replace the physical cups with commitments in the protocol for Graph 3-coloring described above. Consider the following protocol.

---

PROTOCOL 127.5: ZERO-KNOWLEDGE FOR GRAPH 3-COLORING

---

**Common input:**  $G = (V, E)$  where  $|V| = n$ ,  $|E| = m$

**Prover input:** Witness  $y = c_0, c_1, \dots, c_m$

$P \rightarrow V$	Let $\pi$ be a random permutation over $\{1, 2, 3\}$ . For each $i \in [1, n]$ , the prover sends a commitment to the color $\pi(c_i) = c'_i$ .
$V \rightarrow P$	The verifier sends a randomly chosen edge $(i, j) \in E$
$P \rightarrow V$	The prover opens commitments $c'_i$ and $c'_j$
$V$	$V$ accepts the proof if and only if $c'_i \neq c'_j$
$P, V$	Repeat the procedure $n E $ times.

---

▷ **Proposition 127.6** *Protocol 127.5 is a zero-knowledge protocol for the language of 3-colorable graphs.*

*Proof.* The completeness follows by inspection. If  $G$  is not 3 colorable, then for each coloring  $c_1, \dots, c_m$ , there exists at least one edge which has the same colors on both endpoints. Thus, soundness follows by the binding property of the commitment scheme: In each iteration, a cheating prover is caught with probability  $1/|E|$ . Since the protocol is repeated  $|E|^2$  times, the probability of successfully cheating in all rounds is

$$\left(1 - \frac{1}{|E|}\right)^{n|E|} \approx e^{-n}$$

For the zero-knowledge property, the prover only “reveals” 2 random colors in each iteration. The hiding property of the commitment scheme intuitively guarantees that “everything else” is hidden.

To prove this formally requires more care. We construct the simulator in a similar fashion to the graph isomorphism simulator. Again, for simplicity, we here only provide a simulator for a single iteration of the Graph 3-Coloring protocol. As previously mentioned, this is without loss of generality (see §7.2.1).

---

#### 128.7: SIMULATOR FOR GRAPH 3-COLORING

---

1. Pick a random edge  $(i', j') \in E$  and pick random colors  $c'_i, c'_j \in \{1, 2, 3\}, c'_i \neq c'_j$ . Let  $c'_k = 1$  for all other  $k \in [m] \setminus \{i', j'\}$
  2. Just as the honest prover, commit to  $c'_i$  for all  $i$  and feed the commitments to  $V^*(x, z)$  (while also providing it truly random bits as its random coins).
  3. Let  $(i, j)$  denote the answer from  $V^*$ .
  4. If  $(i, j) = (i', j')$  reveal the two colors, and output the view of  $V^*$ . Otherwise, restart the process from the first step, but at most  $n|E|$  times.
  5. If, after  $n|E|$  repetitions the simulation has not been successful, output fail.
- 

By construction it directly follows that  $S$  is a p.p.t. We proceed to show that the simulator’s output distribution is correctly distributed.

▷ **Proposition 128.8** *For every n.u. p.p.t. distinguisher  $D$ , there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon(\cdot)$  such that for every  $x \in L, y \in R_L(x), z \in \{0, 1\}^*$ ,  $D$  distinguishes the following distributions with probability at most  $\epsilon(n)$ .*

- $\{\text{view}_{V^*}[P(x, y) \leftrightarrow V^*(x, z)]\}$
- $\{S(x, z)\}$

Assume for contradiction that there exists some n.u. distinguisher  $D$  and a polynomial  $p(\cdot)$ , such that for infinitely many  $x \in L, y \in R_L(x), z \in \{0, 1\}^*$ ,  $D$  distinguishes

- $\{\text{view}_{V^*}[P(x, y) \leftrightarrow V^*(x, z)]\}$
- $\{S(x, z)\}$

with probability  $p(|x|)$ . First consider the following hybrid simulator  $S'$  that receives the real witness  $y = c_1, \dots, c_n$  (just like the Prover):  $S'$  proceeds exactly as  $S$ , except that instead of picking the colors  $c'_i$  and  $c'_j$  at random, it picks  $\pi$  at random and lets  $c'_i = \pi(c_i)$  and  $c'_j = \pi(c_j)$  (just as the prover). It directly follows that  $\{S(x, z)\}$  and  $\{S'(x, z, y)\}$  are identically distributed.

Next, consider the following hybrid simulator  $S''$ :  $S''$  proceeds just as  $S$ , but just as the real prover commits to a random permutation of the coloring given in the witness  $y$ ; except for that it does everything just like  $S$ —i.e., it picks  $i', j'$  at random and restarts if  $(i, j) \neq (i', j')$ . If we assume that  $S'$  never outputs fail, then clearly the following distributions are identical.

- $\{\text{view}_{V^*}[P(x, y) \leftrightarrow V^*(x, z)]\}$
- $\{S''(x, z, y)\}$

However, as  $i, j$  and  $i', j'$  are independently chosen,  $S'$  fails with probability

$$\left(1 - \frac{1}{|E|}\right)^{n|E|} \approx e^{-n}$$

It follows that

- $\{\text{view}_{V^*}[P(x, y) \leftrightarrow V^*(x, z)]\}$
- $\{S''(x, z, y)\}$

can be distinguished with probability at most  $O(e^{-n}) < \frac{1}{2^{p(n)}}$ . By the hybrid lemma,  $D$  thus distinguishes  $\{S'(x, z, y)\}$  and  $\{S''(x, z)\}$  with probability  $\frac{1}{2^{p(n)}}$ .

Next consider a sequence  $S_0, S_1, \dots, S_{2n|E|}$  of hybrid simulators where  $S_k$  proceeds just as  $S'$  in the first  $k$  iterations, and like  $S''$  in the remaining ones. Note that  $\{S_0(x, z, y)\}$  is identically distributed to  $\{S''(x, z, y)\}$  and  $\{S_{2n|E|}(x, z, y)\}$  is identically distributed to  $\{S'(x, z, y)\}$ . By the hybrid lemma, there exist some  $k$  such that  $D$  distinguishes between

- $\{S_k(x, z, y)\}$
- $\{S_{k+1}(x, z, y)\}$

with probability  $\frac{1}{2n|E|p(n)}$ . (Recall that the only difference between  $S_k$  and  $S_{k+1}$  is that in the  $k+1$ th iteration,  $S_k$  commits to 1's, whereas  $S_{k+1}$  commits to the real witness.) Consider, next, another sequence of  $6|E|$  hybrid simulators  $\tilde{S}_0, \dots, \tilde{S}_{6|E|}$  where  $\tilde{S}_e$  proceeds just as  $S_k$  if in the  $k+1$ th iteration the index, of the edge  $(i', j')$  and permutation  $\pi$ , is smaller than  $e$ ; otherwise, it proceeds just as  $S_{k+1}$ . Again, note that  $\{\tilde{S}_0(x, z, y)\}$  is identically distributed to  $\{S_{k+1}(x, z, y)\}$  and  $\{\tilde{S}_{6|E|}(x, z, y)\}$  is identically distributed to  $\{S_k(x, z, y)\}$ . By the hybrid lemma there exists some  $e = (\tilde{i}, \tilde{j}, \tilde{\pi})$  such that  $D$  distinguishes

- $\{\tilde{S}_e(x, z, y)\}$
- $\{\tilde{S}_{e+1}(x, z, y)\}$

with probability  $\frac{1}{12n|E|^2p(n)}$ . Note that the only difference between  $\{\tilde{S}_e(x, z, y)\}$  and  $\{\tilde{S}_{e+1}(x, z, y)\}$  is that in  $\{\tilde{S}_{e+1}(x, z, y)\}$ , if in the  $k$ th iteration  $(i, j, \pi) = (\tilde{i}, \tilde{j}, \tilde{\pi})$ , then  $V^*$  is feed commitments to  $\pi(c_k)$  for all  $k \notin \{i, j\}$ , whereas in  $\{\tilde{S}_e(x, z, y)\}$ , it is feed commitments to 1. Since  $\tilde{S}_e$  is computable in n.u. p.p.t, by closure under efficient operations, this contradicts the (multi-value) computational hiding property of the commitments.  $\square$

## 4.8 Proof of knowledge

## 4.9 Applications of Zero-knowledge

One of the most basic applications of zero-knowledge protocols are for secure identification to a server. A typical approach to identification is for a server and a user to share a secret password; the user sends the password to the server to identify herself. This approach has one major drawback: an adversary who intercepts this message can impersonate the user by simply “replaying” the password to another login session.

It would be much better if the user could prove identity in such a way that a *passive adversary* cannot subsequently impersonate the user. A slightly better approach might be to use a signature. Consider the following protocol in which the User and Server share a signature verification key  $V$  to which the User knows the secret signing key  $S$ .

1. The User sends the Server the “login name.”
2. The server sends the User the string  $\sigma$  = “Server name,  $r$ ” where  $r$  is a randomly chosen value.
3. The user responds by signing the message  $\sigma$  using the signing key  $S$ .

## Proving Your Identity without Leaving a Trace

In the above protocol, the “User” is trying to prove to “Server” that she holds the private key  $S$  corresponding to a public key  $V$ ;  $r$  is a nonce chosen at random from  $\{0,1\}^n$ . We are implicitly assuming that the signature scheme resists chosen-plaintext attacks. Constraining the text to be signed in some way (requiring it to start with “server”) helps.

This protocol has a subtle consequence. The server can prove that the user with public key  $V$  logged in, since the server has, and can keep, the signed message  $\sigma = \{\text{“Server name”, } r\}$ . This property is sometimes undesirable. Imagine that the user is accessing a politically sensitive website. With physical keys, there is no way to prove that a key has been used. Here we investigate how this property can be implemented with cryptography.

In fact, a zero-knowledge protocol can solve this problem. Imagine that instead of sending a signature of the message, the User simply proves in zero-knowledge that it knows the key  $S$  corresponding to  $V$ . Certainly such a statement is in an NP language, and therefore the prior protocols can work. Moreover, the server now has no reliable way of proving to another party that the user logged in. In particular, no one would believe a server who claimed as such because the server could have easily created the “proof transcript” by itself by running the Simulator

algorithm. In this way, zero-knowledge protocols provide a tangibly new property that may not exist with simple “challenge-response” identity protocols.



## Chapter 5

# Authentication

### 5.1 Message Authentication

Suppose Bob receives a message addressed from Alice. How does Bob ensure that the message *received* is the same as the message *sent* by Alice? For example, if the message was actually sent by Alice, how does Bob ensure that the message was not tampered with by any malicious intermediary?

In day-to-day life, we use signatures or other physical methods to solve the forementioned problem. Historically, governments have used elaborate and hard-to-replicate seals, watermarks, special papers, holograms, etc. to address this problem. In particular, these techniques help ensure that only, say, the physical currency issued by the government is accepted as money. All of these techniques rely on the physical difficulty of “forging” an official “signature.”

In this chapter, we will discuss digital methods which make it difficult to “forge” a “signature.” Just as with encryption, there are two different approaches to the problem based on whether private keys are allowed: *message authentication codes* and *digital signatures*. Message Authentication Codes (MACs) are used in the private key setting. Only people who know the secret key can check if a message is valid. Digital Signatures extend this idea to the public key setting. Anyone who knows the public key of Alice can verify a signature issued by Alice, and only those who know the secret key can issue signatures.

## 5.2 Message Authentication Codes

▷ **Definition 134.1 (MAC)**  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Tag}, \text{Ver})$  is a message authentication code (MAC) over the message space  $\{\mathcal{M}_n\}_n$  if the following hold:

- $\text{Gen}$  is a p.p.t. algorithm that returns a key  $k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n)$ .
- $\text{Tag}$  is a p.p.t. algorithm that on input key  $k$  and message  $m$  outputs a tag  $\sigma \leftarrow \text{Tag}_k(m)$ .
- $\text{Ver}$  is a deterministic polynomial-time algorithm that on input  $k$ ,  $m$  and  $\sigma$  outputs “accept” or “reject”.
- For all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , for all  $m \in \mathcal{M}_n$ ,

$$\Pr[k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : \text{Ver}_k(m, \text{Tag}_k(m)) = \text{“accept”}] = 1$$

The above definition requires that verification algorithms always correctly “accepts” a valid signature.

The goal of an adversary is to forge a MAC. In this case, the adversary is said to forge a MAC if it is able to construct a tag  $\sigma'$  such that it is a valid signature for some message. We could consider many different adversaries with varying powers depending on whether the adversary has access to signed messages; whether the adversary has access to a signing oracle; and whether the adversary can pick the message to be forged. The strongest adversary is the one who has oracle access to  $\text{Tag}$  and is allowed to forge any chosen message.

▷ **Definition 134.2 (Security of a MAC)** A MAC  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Tag}, \text{Ver})$  is secure if for all non-uniform p.p.t. adversaries  $A$ , there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon(n)$  such that for all  $n$ ,

$$\Pr[k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n); m, \sigma \leftarrow A^{\text{Tag}_k(\cdot)}(1^n) : \\ A \text{ did not query } m \wedge \text{Ver}_k(m, \sigma) = \text{“accept”}] \leq \epsilon(n)$$

We now show a construction of a MAC using pseudorandom functions.

---

### PROTOCOL 134.3: MAC SCHEME

---

Let  $F = \{f_s\}$  be a family of pseudorandom functions such that  $f_s : \{0, 1\}^{|s|} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{|s|}$ .

$\text{Gen}(1^n)$ :  $k \leftarrow \{0,1\}^n$

$\text{Tag}_k(m)$ : Output  $f_k(m)$

$\text{Ver}_k(m, \sigma)$ : Output “accept” if and only if  $f_k(m) = \sigma$ .

▷ **Theorem 135.4** *If there exists a pseudorandom function, then the above scheme is a Message Authentication Code over the message space  $\{0,1\}_n$ .*

*Proof.* (Sketch) Consider the above scheme when a random function  $RF$  is used instead of the pseudorandom function  $F$ . In this case,  $A$  succeeds with a probability at most  $2^{-n}$ , since  $A$  only wins if  $A$  is able to guess the  $n$  bit random string which is the output of  $RF_k(m)$  for some new message  $m$ . From the security property of a pseudorandom function, there is no non uniform p.p.t. distinguisher which can distinguish the output of  $F$  and  $RF$  with a non negligible probability. Hence, we conclude that  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Tag}, \text{Ver})$  is secure.  $\square$

## 5.3 Digital Signature Schemes

With message authentication codes, both the signer and verifier need to share a secret key. In contrast, digital signatures mirror real-life signatures in that anyone who knows Alice (but not necessarily her secrets) can verify a signature generated by Alice. Moreover, digital signatures possess the property of *non-repudiability*, i.e., if Alice signs a message and sends it to Bob, then Bob can prove to a third party (who also knows Alice) the validity of the signature. Hence, digital signatures can be used as certificates in a public key infrastructure.

▷ **Definition 135.1 (Digital Signatures)**  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Sign}, \text{Ver})$  is a digital signature scheme over the message space  $\{M_n\}_n$  if

- $\text{Gen}(1^n)$  is a p.p.t. which on input  $n$  outputs a public key  $pk$  and a secret key  $sk$ :  $pk, sk \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n)$ .
- $\text{Sign}$  is a p.p.t. algorithm which on input a secret key  $sk$  and message  $m$  outputs a signature  $\sigma$ :  $\sigma \leftarrow \text{Sign}_{sk}(m)$ .

- *Ver is a deterministic p.p.t. algorithm which on input a public key  $pk$ , a message  $m$  and a signature  $\sigma$  returns either “accept” or “reject”.*
- *For all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , for all  $m \in \mathcal{M}_n$ ,*

$$\Pr[pk, sk \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) : \text{Ver}_{pk}(m, \text{Sign}_{sk}(m)) = \text{“accept”}] = 1$$

The security of a digital signature can be defined in terms very similar to the security of a MAC. The adversary can make a polynomial number of queries to a signing oracle. It is not considered a forgery if the adversary  $A$  produces a signature on a message  $m$  on which it has queried the signing oracle. Note that by definition of a public key infrastructure, the adversary has free oracle access to the verification algorithm  $\text{Ver}_{pk}$ .

▷ **Definition 136.2** (Security of Digital Signatures).  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Sign}, \text{Ver})$  is secure if for all non-uniform p.p.t. adversaries  $A$ , there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon(n)$  such that  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,

$$\Pr[pk, sk \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n); m, \sigma \leftarrow A^{\text{Sign}_{sk}(\cdot)}(1^n) : \\ A \text{ did not query } m \wedge \text{Ver}_{pk}(m, \sigma) = \text{“accept”}] \leq \epsilon(n)$$

In contrast, a digital signature scheme is said to be *one-time secure* if Definition 136.2 is satisfied under the constraint that the adversary  $A$  is only allowed to query the signing oracle *once*. In general, however, we need a digital signature scheme to be many-message secure. The construction of the one-time secure scheme, however, gives insight into the more general construction.

## 5.4 A One-Time Signature Scheme for $\{0, 1\}^n$

To produce a many-message secure digital signature scheme, we first describe a digital signature scheme and prove that it is one-time secure for  $n$ -bit messages. We then extend the scheme to handle arbitrarily long messages. Finally, we take that scheme and show how to make it many-message secure.

Our one-time secure digital signature scheme is a triple of algorithms  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Sign}, \text{Ver})$ .  $\text{Gen}$  produces a secret key consisting

of  $2n$  random elements and a public key consisting of the image of the same  $2n$  elements under a one-way function  $f$ .

---

PROTOCOL 137.1: ONE-TIME DIGITAL SIGNATURE SCHEME

---

**Gen**( $1^n$ ): For  $i = 1$  to  $n$ , and  $b = 0, 1$ , pick  $x_b^i \leftarrow U_n$ . Output the keys:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{sk} &= \begin{pmatrix} x_0^1 & x_0^2 & \dots & x_0^n \\ x_1^1 & x_1^2 & \dots & x_1^n \end{pmatrix} \\ \text{pk} &= \begin{pmatrix} f(x_0^1) & f(x_0^2) & \dots & f(x_0^n) \\ f(x_1^1) & f(x_1^2) & \dots & f(x_1^n) \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

**Sign**<sub>sk</sub>( $m$ ): For  $i = 1$  to  $n$ ,  $\sigma_i \leftarrow x_{m_i}^i$ . Output  $\sigma = (\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n)$ .

**Ver**<sub>pk</sub>( $\sigma, m$ ): Output accept if and only if  $f(\sigma_i) = f(x_{m_i}^i)$  for all  $i \in [1, n]$ .

---

For example, to sign the message  $m = 010$ , **Sign**<sub>sk</sub>( $m$ ) returns  $x_0^1, x_1^2, x_0^3$ . From these definitions, it is immediately clear that (**Gen**, **Sign**, **Ver**) is a digital signature scheme. However, this signature scheme is not many-message secure because after two signature queries (on say, the message  $0\dots 0$  and  $1\dots 1$ ), it is possible to forge a signature on any message.

Nonetheless, the scheme is one-time secure. The intuition behind the proof is as follows. If after one signature query on message  $m$ , adversary  $A$  produces a pair  $m', \sigma'$  that satisfies **Ver**<sub>sk</sub>( $m', \sigma'$ ) = accept and  $m \neq m'$ , then  $A$  must be able to invert  $f$  on a new point. Thus  $A$  has broken the one-way function  $f$ .

▷ **Theorem 137.2** *If  $f$  is a one-way function, then (**Gen**, **Sign**, **Ver**) is one-time secure.*

*Proof.* By contradiction. Suppose  $f$  is a one-way function, and suppose we are given an adversary  $A$  that succeeds with probability  $\epsilon(n)$  in breaking the one-time signature scheme. We construct a new adversary  $B$  that inverts  $f$  with probability  $\frac{\epsilon(n)}{\text{poly}(n)}$ .

$B$  is required to invert a one-way function  $f$ , so it is given a string  $y$  and access to  $f$ , and needs to find  $f^{-1}(y)$ . The intuition behind the construction of  $B$  is that  $A$  on a given instance of

(Gen, Sign, Ver) will produce at least one value in its output that is the inverse of  $f(x_j^i)$  for some  $x_j^i$  not known to  $A$ . Thus, if  $B$  creates an instance of (Gen, Sign, Ver) and replaces one of the  $f(x_j^i)$  with  $y$ , then there is some non-negligible probability that  $A$  will succeed in inverting it, thereby inverting the one-way function.

Let  $m$  and  $m'$  be the two messages chosen by  $A$  ( $m$  is  $A$ 's request to the signing oracle, and  $m'$  is in  $A$ 's output). If  $m$  and  $m'$  were always going to differ in a given position, then it would be easy to decide where to put  $y$ . Instead,  $B$  generates an instance of (Gen, Sign, Ver) using  $f$  and replaces one of the values in  $\text{pk}$  with  $y$ . With some probability,  $A$  will choose a pair  $m, m'$  that differ in the position  $B$  chose for  $y$ .  $B$  proceeds as follows:

- Pick a random  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  and  $c \in \{0, 1\}$
- Generate  $\text{pk}, \text{sk}$  using  $f$  and replace  $f(x_c^i)$  with  $y$
- Internally run  $m', \sigma' \leftarrow A(\text{pk}, 1^n)$ 
  - $A$  may make a query  $m$  to the signing oracle.  $B$  answers this query if  $m_i$  is  $1 - c$ , and otherwise aborts (since  $B$  does not know the inverse of  $y$ )
- if  $m'_i = c$ , output  $\sigma'_i$ , and otherwise output  $\perp$

To find the probability that  $B$  is successful, first consider the probability that  $B$  aborts while running  $A$  internally; this can only occur if  $A$ 's query  $m$  contains  $c$  in the  $i$ th bit, so the probability is  $\frac{1}{2}$ . This probability follows because  $B$ 's choice of  $c$  is independent of  $A$ 's choice of  $m$  ( $A$  cannot determine where  $B$  put  $y$ , since all the elements of  $\text{pk}$ , including  $y$ , are the result of applications of  $f$  to a random value). The probability that  $B$  chose a bit that differs between  $m$  and  $m'$  is greater than  $\frac{1}{n}$  (since there must be at least one such bit), and  $A$  succeeds with probability  $\epsilon$ .

Thus  $B$  returns  $f^{-1}(y) = \sigma'_i$  and succeeds with probability greater than  $\frac{\epsilon}{2n}$ . The security of  $f$  implies that  $\epsilon(n)$  must be negligible, which implies that (Gen, Sign, Ver) is one-time secure.  $\square$

Now, we would like to sign longer messages with the same length key. To do so, we will need a new tool: collision-resistant hash functions.

## 5.5 Collision-Resistant Hash Functions

Intuitively, a hash function is a function  $h(x) = y$  such that the representation of  $y$  is smaller than the representation of  $x$ , so  $h$  compresses  $x$ . The output of hash function  $h$  on a value  $x$  is often called the *hash* of  $x$ . Hash functions have a number of useful applications in data structures. For example, the Java programming language provides a built-in method that maps any string to a number in  $[0, 2^{32})$ . The following simple program computes the hash for a given string.

```
public class Hash {  
  
    public void main(String args[]) {  
        System.out.println( args[0].hashCode() );  
    }  
}
```

By inspecting the Java library, one can see that when run on a string  $s$ , the `hashCode` function computes and returns the value

$$T = \sum_i s[i] \cdot 31^{n-i}$$

where  $n$  is the length of the string and  $s[i]$  is the  $i$ th character of  $s$ . This function has a number of positive qualities: it is easy to compute, and it is  $n$ -wise independent on strings of length  $n$ . Thus, when used to store strings in a hash table, it performs very well.

For a hash function to be cryptographically useful, however, we require that it be hard to find two elements  $x$  and  $x'$  such that  $h(x) = h(x')$ . Such a pair is called a *collision*, and hash functions for which it is hard to find collisions are said to satisfy *collision resistance* or are said to be *collision-resistant*. Before we formalize collision resistance, we should note why it is useful: rather than signing a message  $m$ , we will sign the hash of  $m$ . Then even if an adversary  $A$  can find another signature  $\sigma$  on some bit string  $y$ ,  $A$  will not be able to find any  $x$  such that  $h(x) = y$ , so  $A$  will not be able to find a message that has signature  $\sigma$ . Further, given the signature of some message  $m$ ,  $A$  will not be able to find an  $m'$

that has  $h(m) = h(m')$  (if  $A$  could find such an  $m'$ , then  $m$  and  $m'$  would have the same signature).

With this in mind, it is easy to see that the Java hash function does not work well as a cryptographic hash function. For example, it is very easy to change the last two digits of a string to make a collision. (This is because the contribution of the last two symbols to the output is  $31 * s[n-1] + s[n]$ . One can easily find two pairs of symbols which contribute the same value here, and therefore when pre-pended with the same prefix, result in the same hash.)

### 5.5.1 A Family of Collision-Resistant Hash Functions

It is not possible to guarantee collision resistance against a non-uniform adversary for a single hash function  $h$ : since  $h$  compresses its input, there certainly exist two inputs  $x$  and  $x'$  that comprise a collision. Thus, a non-uniform adversary can have  $x$  and  $x'$  hard-wired into their circuits. To get around this issue, we must introduce a family of collision-resistant hash functions.

▷ **Definition 140.1** *A set of functions  $H = \{h_i : D_i \rightarrow R_i\}_{i \in I}$  is a family of collision-resistant hash functions (CRH) if:*

- (ease of sampling) *Gen runs in p.p.t:  $\text{Gen}(1^n) \in I$*
- (compression)  $|R_i| < |D_i|$
- (ease of evaluation) *Given  $x, i \in I$ , the computation of  $h_i(x)$  can be done in p.p.t.*
- (collision resistance) *for all non-uniform p.p.t.  $A$ , there exists a negligible  $\epsilon$  such that  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,*  

$$\Pr[i \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n); x, x' \leftarrow A(1^n, i) : h_i(x) = h_i(x') \wedge x \neq x']$$
*is less than  $\epsilon(n)$ .*

Note that compression is a relatively weak property and does not even guarantee that the output is compressed by one bit. In practice, we often require that  $|h(x)| < \frac{|x|}{2}$ . Also note that if  $h$  is collision-resistant, then  $h$  is one-way.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>The question of how to construct a CRH from a one-way permutation, however, is still open. There is a weaker kind of hash function: the universal



### 5.5.2 Attacks on CRHFs

Collision-resistance is a stronger property than one-wayness, so finding an attack on a collision-resistant hash functions is easier than finding an attack on a one-way function. We now consider some possible attacks.

**Enumeration.** If  $|D_i| = 2^d$ ,  $|R_i| = 2^n$ , and  $x, x'$  are chosen at random, what is the probability of a collision between  $h(x)$  and  $h(x')$ ?

In order to analyze this situation, we must count the number of ways that a collision can occur. Let  $p_y$  be the probability that  $h$  maps a element from the domain into  $y \in R_i$ . The probability of a collision at  $y$  is therefore  $p_y^2$ . Since a collision can occur at either  $y_1$  or  $y_2$ , etc., the probability of a collision can be written as

$$\Pr[\text{collision}] = \sum_{y \in R_i} p_y^2$$

Since  $\sum_{y \in R_i} p_y = 1$ , by the Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality 189.9, we have that

$$\sum_{y \in R_i} p_y^2 > \frac{1}{|R_i|}$$

The probability that  $x$  and  $x'$  are not identical is  $\frac{1}{|D_i|}$ . Combining these two shows that the total probability of a collision is greater than  $\frac{1}{2^n} - \frac{1}{2^d}$ . In other words, enumeration requires searching most of the range to find a collision.

**Birthday attack.** Instead of enumerating pairs of values, consider a set of random values  $x_1, \dots, x_t$ . Evaluate  $h$  on each  $x_i$  and look for a collision between any pair  $x_i$  and  $x_{i'}$ . By the linearity of expectations, the expected number of collisions is the number of pairs multiplied by the probability that a random pair collides. This probability is

$$\binom{t}{2} \left( \frac{1}{|R_i|} \right) \approx \frac{t^2}{|R_i|}$$

---

one-way hash function (UOWF). A UOWF satisfies the property that it is hard to find a collision for a particular message; a UOWF can be constructed from a one-way permutation.

so  $O(\sqrt{|R_i|}) = O(2^{n/2})$  samples are needed to find a collision with good probability. In other words, the birthday attack only requires the attacker to do computation on the order of the square root of the size of the output space.<sup>2</sup> This attack is much more efficient than the best known attacks on one-way functions, since those attacks require enumeration.

Now, we would like to show that, given some standard cryptographic assumptions, we can produce a CRH that compresses by one bit. Given such a CRH, we can then construct a CRH that compresses more.<sup>3</sup>

---

PROTOCOL 142.2: COLLISION RESISTANT HASH FUNCTION

---

$\text{Gen}(1^n)$ : Outputs a triple  $(g, p, y)$  such that  $p$  is an  $n$ -bit prime,  $g$  is a generator for  $\mathbb{Z}_p^*$ , and  $y$  is a random element in  $\mathbb{Z}_p^*$ .

$h_{p,g,y}(x, b)$ : On input an  $n$ -bit string  $x$  and bit  $b$ , output

$$h_{p,g,y}(x, b) = y^b g^x \bmod p$$


---

▷ **Theorem 142.3** *Under the Discrete Logarithm assumption, construction 142.2 is a collision-resistant hash function that compresses by 1 bit.*

*Proof.* Notice that both  $\text{Gen}$  and  $h$  are efficiently computable, and  $h$  compresses by one bit (since the input is in  $\mathbb{Z}_p^* \times \{0, 1\}$  and the output is in  $\mathbb{Z}_p^*$ ). We need to prove that if we could find a collision, then we could also find the discrete logarithm of  $y$ .

To do so, suppose that  $A$  finds a collision with non-negligible probability  $\epsilon$ . We construct a  $B$  that finds the discrete logarithm also with probability  $\epsilon$ .

---

<sup>2</sup>This attack gets its name from the *birthday paradox*, which uses a similar analysis to show that with 23 randomly chosen people, the probability of two of them having the same birthday is greater than 50%.

<sup>3</sup>Suppose that  $h$  is a hash function that compresses by one bit. Note that the naïve algorithm that applies  $h$   $k$  times to an  $n + k$  bit string is not secure, although it compresses by more than 1 bit, because in this case  $m$  and  $h(m)$  both hash to the same value.

Note first that if  $h_i(x, b) = h_i(x', b)$ , then it follows that

$$y^b g^x \bmod p = y^b g^{x'} \bmod p$$

which implies that  $g^x \bmod p = g^{x'} \bmod p$  and  $x = x'$ .

Therefore, for a collision  $h(x, b) = h(x', b')$  to occur, it holds that  $b \neq b'$ . Without loss of generality, assume that  $b = 0$ . Then,

$$g^x = y g^{x'} \bmod p$$

which implies that

$$y = g^{x-x'} \bmod p.$$

Therefore,  $B(p, g, y)$  can compute the discrete logarithm of  $y$  by doing the following: call  $A(p, g, y) \rightarrow (x, b), (x', b')$ . If  $b = 0$ , then  $B$  returns  $x - x'$ , and otherwise it returns  $x' - x$ .  $\square$

Thus we have constructed a CRH that compresses by one bit. Note further that this reduction is actually an algorithm for computing the discrete logarithm that is better than brute force: since the Birthday Attack on a CRH only requires searching  $2^{k/2}$  keys rather than  $2^k$ , the same attack works on the discrete logarithm by applying the above algorithm each time. Of course, there are much better (even deterministic) attacks on the discrete logarithm problem.<sup>4</sup>

### 5.5.3 Multiple-bit Compression

Given a CRHF function that compresses by one bit, it is possible to construct a CRHF function that compresses by polynomially-many bits. The idea is to apply the simple one-bit function repeatedly.

---

<sup>4</sup>Note that there is also a way to construct a CRH from the Factoring assumption:

$$h_{N,y}(x, b) = y^b x^2 \bmod N$$

Here, however, there is a trivial collision if we do not restrict the domain:  $x$  and  $-x$  map to the same value. For instance, we might take only the first half of the values in  $\mathbb{Z}_p^*$ .

## 5.6 A One-Time Digital Signature Scheme for $\{0,1\}^*$

We now use a family of CRHFs to construct a one-time signature scheme for messages in  $\{0,1\}^*$ . Digital signature schemes that operate on the hash of a message are said to be in the *hash-and-sign* paradigm.

▷ **Theorem 144.1** *If there exists a CRH from  $\{0,1\}^* \rightarrow \{0,1\}^n$  and there exists a one-way function (OWF), then there exists a one-time secure digital signature scheme for  $\{0,1\}^*$ .*

We define a new one-time secure digital signature scheme  $(\text{Gen}', \text{Sign}', \text{Ver}')$  for  $\{0,1\}^*$  by

---

PROTOCOL 144.2: ONE-TIME DIGITAL SIGNATURE FOR  $\{0,1\}^*$

---

$\text{Gen}'(1^n)$ : Run the generator  $(pk, sk) \leftarrow \text{Gen}_{\text{Sig}}(1^n)$  and sampling function  $i \leftarrow \text{Gen}_{\text{CRH}}(1^n)$ . Output  $\text{pk}' = (pk, i)$  and  $\text{sk}' = (sk, i)$ .

$\text{Sign}'_{\text{sk}}(m)$ : Sign the hash of message  $m$ : output  $\text{Sign}_{\text{sk}}(h_i(m))$ .

$\text{Ver}'_{\text{pk}}(\sigma, m)$ : Verify  $\sigma$  on the hash of  $m$ : Output  $\text{Ver}_{\text{pk}}(h_i(m), \sigma)$

---

*Proof.* We will only provide a sketch of the proof here.

Let  $\{h_i\}_{i \in I}$  be a CRH with sampling function  $\text{Gen}_{\text{CRH}}(1^n)$ , and let  $(\text{Gen}_{\text{Sig}}, \text{Sign}, \text{Ver})$  be a one-time secure digital signature scheme for  $\{0,1\}^n$  (as constructed in the previous sections.)

Now suppose that there is a p.p.t. adversary  $A$  that breaks  $(\text{Gen}', \text{Sign}', \text{Ver}')$  with non-negligible probability  $\epsilon$  after only one oracle call  $m$  to  $\text{Sign}'$ . To break this digital signature scheme,  $A$  must output  $m' \neq m$  and  $\sigma'$  such that  $\text{Ver}'_{\text{pk}'}(m', \sigma') = \text{accept}$  (so  $\text{Ver}_{\text{pk}}(h_i(m'), \sigma') = \text{accept}$ ). There are only two possible cases:

1.  $h(m) = h(m')$ .

In this case,  $A$  found a collision  $(m, m')$  in  $h_i$ , which is known to be hard, since  $h_i$  is a member of a CRH.

2.  $A$  never made any oracle calls, or  $h(m) \neq h(m')$ .

Either way, in this case,  $A$  obtained a signature  $\sigma'$  to a new message  $h(m')$  using  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Sign}, \text{Ver})$ . But obtaining such a signature violates the assumption that  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Sign}, \text{Ver})$  is a one-time secure digital signature scheme.

To make this argument more formal, we transform the two cases above into two adversaries  $B$  and  $C$ . Adversary  $B$  tries to invert a hash function from the CRH, and  $C$  tries to break the digital signature scheme.

$B(1^n, i)$  operates as follows to find a collision for  $h_i$ .

- Generate keys  $\text{pk}, \text{sk} \leftarrow \text{Gen}_{\text{Sig}}(1^n)$
- Call  $A$  to get  $m', \sigma' \leftarrow A^{\text{Sign}_{\text{sk}}(h_i(\cdot))}(1^n, (\text{pk}, i))$ .
- Output  $m, m'$  where  $m$  is the query made by  $A$  (if  $A$  made no query, then abort).

$C^{\text{Sign}_{\text{sk}}(\cdot)}(1^n, \text{pk})$  operates as follows to break the one-time security of  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Sign}, \text{Ver})$ .

- Generate index  $i \leftarrow \text{Gen}_{\text{CRH}}(1^n)$
- Call  $A$  to get  $m', \sigma' \leftarrow A(1^n, (\text{pk}, i))$ 
  - When  $A$  make a call to  $\text{Sign}'_{(\text{sk}, i)}(m)$ , query the signing oracle  $\text{Sign}_{\text{sk}}(h_i(m))$
- Output  $h_i(m'), \sigma'$ .

So, if  $A$  succeeds with non-negligible probability, then either  $B$  or  $C$  must succeed with non-negligible probability.  $\square$

## 5.7 \*Signing Many Messages

Now that we have extended one-time signatures on  $\{0, 1\}^n$  to operate on  $\{0, 1\}^*$ , we turn to increasing the number of messages that can be signed. The main idea is to generate new keys for each new message to be signed. Then we can still use our one-time secure digital signature scheme  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Sign}, \text{Ver})$ . The

disadvantage is that the signer must keep state to know which key to use and what to include in a given signature.

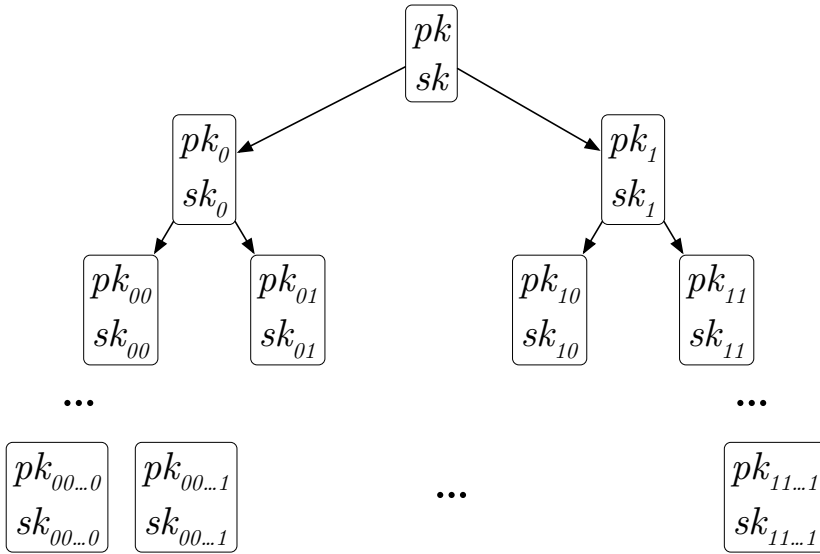
We start with a pair  $(pk_0, sk_0) \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n)$ . To sign the first message  $m_1$ , we perform the following steps:

- Generate a new key pair for the next message:  $pk_1, sk_1 \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n)$
- Create signature  $\sigma_1 = \text{Sign}_{sk_0}(m_1 \parallel pk_1)$  on the concatenation of message  $m_1$  and new public key  $pk_1$ .
- Output  $\sigma'_1 = (1, \sigma_1, m_1, pk_1)$

Thus, each signature attests to the next public key. Similarly, to sign second message  $m_2$ , we generate  $pk_2, sk_2 \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n)$ , set  $\sigma_2 = \text{Sign}_{sk_1}(m_2 \parallel pk_2)$ , and output  $\sigma'_2 = (2, \sigma_2, \sigma'_1, m_2, pk_2)$ . Notice that we need to include  $\sigma'_1$  (the previous signature) to show that the previous public key is correct. These signatures satisfy many-message security, but the signer must keep state, and signature size grows linearly in the number of signatures ever performed by the signer. Proving that this digital signature scheme is many-message secure is left as an exercise. We now focus on how to improve this basic idea by keeping the size of the signature constant.

### 5.7.1 Improving the Construction

A simple way to improve this many-message secure digital signature scheme is to attest to two new key pairs instead of one at each step. This new construction builds a balanced binary tree of depth  $n$  of key pairs, where each node and leaf in the tree is associated with one public-private key pair  $pk, sk$ , and each non-leaf node public key is used to attest to its two child nodes. Each of the  $2^n$  leaf nodes can be used to attest to a message. Such a digital signature algorithm can perform up to  $2^n$  signatures with signature size  $n$  (the size follows because a signature using a particular key pair  $pk_i, sk_i$  must provide signatures attesting to each key pair on the path from  $pk_i, sk_i$  to the root). The tree looks as follows.



To sign the first message  $m$ , the signer generates and stores  $pk_0, sk_0, pk_{00}, sk_{00}, \dots, pk_{0^n}, sk_{0^n}$  along with all of their siblings in the tree. Then  $pk_0$  and  $pk_1$  are signed with  $sk$ , producing signature  $\sigma_0$ ,  $pk_{00}$  and  $pk_{01}$  are signed with  $sk_0$ , producing signature  $\sigma_1$ , and so on. Finally, the signer returns the signature

$$\sigma = (pk, \sigma_0, pk_0, \sigma_1, pk_{00}, \dots, \sigma_{n-1}, pk_{0^n}, \text{Sign}_{sk_{0^n}}(m))$$

as a signature for  $m$ . The verification function  $\text{Ver}$  then uses  $pk$  to check that  $\sigma_0$  attests for  $pk_0$ , uses  $pk_0$  to check that  $\sigma_1$  attests for  $pk_{00}$ , and so on up to  $pk_{0^n}$ , which is used to check that  $\text{Sign}_{sk_{0^n}}(m)$  is a correct signature for  $m$ .

For an arbitrary message, the next unused leaf node in the tree is chosen, and any needed signatures attesting to the path from that leaf to the root are generated (some of these signatures will have been generated previously). Then the leaf node key is used to sign the message in the same manner as above

Proving that this scheme is many-message secure is left as an exercise. The key idea is that fact that  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Sign}, \text{Ver})$  is one-time secure, and each signature is only used once. Thus, forging a signature in this scheme requires creating a second signature.

For all its theoretical value, however, this many-message secure digital signature scheme still requires the signer to keep a significant amount of state. The state kept by the signer is

- The number of messages signed

To remove this requirement, we will assume that messages consist of at most  $n$  bits. Then, instead of using the leaf nodes as key pairs in increasing order, use the  $n$ -bit representation of  $m$  to decide which leaf to use. That is, use  $\text{pk}_m, \text{sk}_m$  to sign  $m$ .

- All previously generated keys
- All previously generated signatures (for the authentication paths to the root)

We can remove the requirement that the signer remembers the previous keys and previous signatures if we have a pseudo-random function to regenerate all of this information on demand. In particular, we generate a public key  $\text{pk}$  and secret key  $\text{sk}'$ . The secret key, in addition to containing the secret key  $\text{sk}$  corresponding to  $\text{pk}$ , also contains two seeds  $s_1$  and  $s_2$  for two pseudo-random functions  $f$  and  $g$ . We then generate  $\text{pk}_i$  and  $\text{sk}_i$  for node  $i$  by using  $f_{s_1}(i)$  as the randomness in the generation algorithm  $\text{Gen}(1^n)$ . Similarly, we generate any needed randomness for the signing algorithm on message  $m$  with  $g_{s_2}(m)$ . Then we can regenerate any path through the tree on demand without maintaining any of the tree as state at the signer.

## 5.8 Constructing Efficient Digital Signature

Consider the following method for constructing a digital signature scheme from a trapdoor permutation:

- $\text{Gen}(1^n)$ :  $\text{pk} = i$  and  $\text{sk} = t$ , the trapdoor.
- $\text{Sign}_{\text{sk}}(m) = f^{-1}(m)$  using  $t$ .
- $\text{Ver}_{\text{pk}}(m, \sigma) = \text{"accept"}$  if  $f_i(\sigma) = m$ .

The above scheme is not secure if the adversary is allowed to choose the message to be forged. Picking  $m = f_i(0)$  guarantees that 0 is the signature of  $m$ . If a specific trapdoor function like RSA is used, adversaries can forge a large class of messages. In the RSA scheme,



- $\text{Gen}(1^n)$ :  $pk = e, N$  and  $sk = d, N$ , such that  $ed = 1 \bmod \Phi(N)$ , and  $N = pq$ ,  $p, q$  primes.
- $\text{Sign}_{sk}(m) = m^d \bmod N$ .
- $\text{Ver}_{pk}(m, \sigma) = \text{"accept"}$  if  $\sigma^e = m \bmod N$ .

Given signatures on  $\sigma_1 = m_1^d \bmod N$  and  $\sigma_2 = m_2^d \bmod N$  an adversary can easily forge a signature on  $m_1 m_2$  by multiplying the two signatures modulo  $N$ .

To avoid such attacks, in practice, the message is first hashed using some “random looking” function  $h$  to which the trapdoor signature scheme can be applied. It is secure if  $h$  is a random function  $RF$ . (In particular, such a scheme can be proven secure in the Random Oracle Model.) We cannot, however, use a pseudorandom function, because to evaluate the PRF, the adversary would have to know the hashing function and hence the seed of the PRF. In this case, the PRF ceases to be computationally indistinguishable from a random function  $RF$ . Despite these theoretical problems, this hash-and-sign paradigm is used in practice using SHA1 or SHA256 as the hash algorithm.

## 5.9 Zero-knowledge Authentication



## Chapter 6

# Computing on Secret Inputs

### 6.1 Secret Sharing

Imagine the following situation:  $n$  professors sitting around a table wish to compute the *average* of their salaries. However, no professor wants to reveal their individual salary to the others; and this also includes revealing information that a coalition of  $n - 2$  would be able to use to recover an individual salary. How can the professors achieve this task?

Here is one way:

1. If professor  $i$ 's salary is  $s_i$ , then  $i$  chooses  $n$  random numbers  $p_{i,1}, \dots, p_{i,n}$  in a very large range  $[-2^\ell, 2^\ell]$  such that  $\sum_k p_{i,k} = s_i$ .
2. For each professor  $j = 1, \dots, n$ , professor  $i$  sends  $p_{i,j}$  to professor  $j$ .
3. After receiving numbers  $p_{j,1}, \dots, p_{j,n}$ , Professor  $j$  computes the value  $t_j = \sum_k p_{j,k}$  and broadcasts it to the others.
4. Upon receiving numbers  $t_1, \dots, t_n$ , each professor computes  $S = \sum_k t_k$  and outputs  $S/n$ .

This protocol works when all of the players are honest because

$$\sum_{k=1}^n p_i = \sum_{k=1}^n t_i$$

Moreover, it also has the property that the protocol transcripts of any  $n - 2$  participants still remains informational theoretically independent of the other two professor salaries. This follows because each professor  $i$  is the only one who receives the secret value  $p_{i,i}$ .

Of course, there are a few odd properties of this protocol. For one, if the professors can only broadcast their secrets one-at-a-time, then the last one to broadcast “knows” the answer before everyone else. Thus, she may decide not to send a message, or decide to send a different message instead of  $t_n$  in order to get the other participants to compute the “wrong” answer. In other words, the protocol only works when all of the players honestly follow the protocol; and is secure even if the players curiously analyze their views of the protocol to learn information about the other players’ inputs.

The principle behind this toy example is known as *secret sharing* and it is the simplest example of how players can collaborate to compute a function on privately held inputs. The simple idea illustrated here is called the XOR-sharing or sum-sharing. Each player distributes a value such that the XOR of all values results in the secret. We now consider a more general variant called threshold secret sharing in which  $k$  out of  $n$  shares are required in order to recover the secret value. This notion of secret sharing, due to Shamir, corresponds closely to Reed-Soloman error correcting codes.

### 6.1.1 $k$ -out-of- $n$ Secret Sharing

Let us formalize the notion of threshold secret sharing.

▷ **Definition 152.1 (  $(k, n)$  Secret Sharing )** A  $(k, n)$  Secret Sharing scheme consists of a pair of p.p.t. algorithms (Share, Recon) such that

1. Share( $x$ ) produces an  $n$ -tuple  $(s_1, \dots, s_n)$ , and

2.  $\text{Recon}(s'_{i_1}, \dots, s'_{i_k})$  is such that if  $\{s'_{i_1}, \dots, s'_{i_k}\} \subseteq \{s_1, \dots, s_n\}$  then  $\text{Recon}$  outputs  $x$ .
3. For any two  $x$  and  $x'$ , and for any subset of at most  $k$  indices  $S' \subset [1, n]$ ,  $|S'| < k$ , the following two distributions are statistically close:

$$\{(s_1, \dots, s_n) \leftarrow \text{Share}(x) : (s_i \mid i \in S')\}$$

and

$$\{(s_1, \dots, s_n) \leftarrow \text{Share}(x') : (s_i \mid i \in S')\}$$

### 6.1.2 Polynomial Interpolation

Before presenting a secret sharing scheme, we review a basic property of polynomials. Given any  $n + 1$  points on a polynomial  $p(\cdot)$  of degree  $n$ , it is possible to fully recover the polynomial  $p$ , and therefore evaluate  $p$  at any other point.

► **Lemma 153.2 (Lagrange)** *Given  $n + 1$  points  $(x_0, y_0), \dots, (x_n, y_n)$  in which  $x_0, \dots, x_n$  are distinct, the unique degree- $n$  polynomial that interpolates these points is*

$$P(x) = \sum_{i=0}^n y_i p_i(x)$$

where

$$p_i(x) = \prod_{j=0; j \neq i}^n \frac{x - x_j}{x_i - x_j}.$$

*Proof.* Notice that for the points  $x_0, \dots, x_n$ , the value  $p_i(x_j)$  is equal to 1 when  $i = j$  and 0 for all other values of  $j$ . This follows because all  $x_0, \dots, x_n$  are distinct. Therefore, it is easy to see that  $P(x_i) = y_i$  for all  $i \in [0, n]$ . Moreover,  $P$  is a polynomial of degree  $n$ .

To show that  $P$  is unique, suppose another polynomial  $P'$  of degree  $n$  also had the property that  $P'(x_i) = y_i$ . Notice that  $Q(x) = (P - P')(x)$  is also a polynomial of degree at most  $n$ . Also,  $Q$  is zero on the  $n + 1$  values  $x_0, \dots, x_n$ . Therefore, by the fact below,  $Q$  must be the zero polynomial and  $P = P'$ .  $\square$

► **Fact 153.3** *A non-zero polynomial of degree  $n$  can have at most  $n$  zeroes.*

### 6.1.3 Protocol

---

#### PROTOCOL 154.4: SHAMIR SECRET SHARING PROTOCOL

---

Share( $x, k, n$ ):

1. Let  $p$  be a prime such that  $p > n$ . Choose  $n - 1$  random coefficients,  $a_1, \dots, a_{n-1}$  where  $a_i \in \mathbb{Z}_p$ .
2. Let  $s(t) = x + a_1t + a_2t^2 + \dots + a_{n-1}t^{n-1}$ . Output the shares  $s(1), \dots, s(n)$ .

Recon( $((x_{i_1}, y_{i_1}), \dots, (x_{i_k}, y_{i_k}))$ ): Interpolate the unique polynomial  $P$  that passes through all  $k$  points given as input using the Lagrange formula from Lemma 153.2. Output the value  $P(0)$ .

---

▷**Proposition 154.5** *The Shamir secret sharing scheme is a secure  $k$ -out-of- $n$  secret sharing scheme.*

The proof is given as an exercise.

## 6.2 Yao Circuit Evaluation

In this section, we illustrate how two parties,  $A$  and  $B$ , who hold the secret inputs  $x$  and  $y$  respectively, can jointly compute any function  $f(x, y)$  in a secure manner.

It is first important to understand exactly what we mean by “secure manner” in the above paragraph. For example, an obvious method to accomplish the task is to have  $A$  send  $x$  to  $B$ , and  $B$  to send  $y$  to  $A$ . Indeed, in some cases, this is a reasonable solution. However, imagine, for example, that the function  $f(x, y)$  is the “millionaire’s” function:

$$f(x, y) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } x > y \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

The problem with the obvious solution is that it reveals more information than just the value  $f(x, y)$ . In particular, Alice learns Bob’s input (and vice versa), and such a revelation might change

the future actions of Alice/Bob (recall the Match game from chapter 1).

A better protocol is one that reveals nothing more than the output to each of the parties. Obviously, for some functions, the output might allow one or both of the parties to reason about some properties of the other players' input. Nonetheless, it is the strongest property one can hope to achieve, and thus, it is important to formalize.

The theory of zero-knowledge offers a good way to capture this idea. Recall that zero-knowledge proofs are proofs that only reveal whether a statement is true. Similarly, we seek to design a protocol that reveals only the output to the parties. Using the *simulation paradigm*, one could formalize this notion by requiring that a protocol is secure when Alice's (or Bob's) *view* of the protocol can be generated by a simulator algorithm that is only given Alice (or Bob's) input and output value. As with zero-knowledge, this is a way of saying that the "protocol transcript" gives no more information to Alice (or Bob) than Alice's (or Bob's) input and output to  $f(x, y)$ .

To simplify the definition, we first consider a limited form of adversarial behavior that captures our concerns discussed above. An *honest-but-curious* adversary is a party who follows the instructions of the protocol, but will later analyze the protocol transcript to learn any extra information about the other player's input.

Let  $f : \{0, 1\}^n \times \{0, 1\}^n \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^n$  be a function and let  $\pi = (A, B)$  be a two-party protocol for computing  $f(x, y)$ . As per §4.4, an execution of the protocol  $\pi$  will be represented by  $A(x) \stackrel{\pi}{\leftrightarrow} B(y)$ , and the random variable  $\text{view}_X[A(x) \stackrel{\pi}{\leftrightarrow} B(y)]$  represents party  $X$ 's input, random tape, and the sequence of messages received by  $X$  from the other party. Similarly,  $\text{out}_X(e)$  represents the output of party  $X$  from execution  $e$ .

▷ **Definition 155.1** (Two-party Honest-but-Curious Secure Protocol). A protocol  $\pi$  with security parameter  $1^n$  securely computes a function  $f(x, y)$  in the honest-but-curious model if there exists a pair of n.u. p.p.t. simulator algorithms  $S_A, S_B$  such that for all

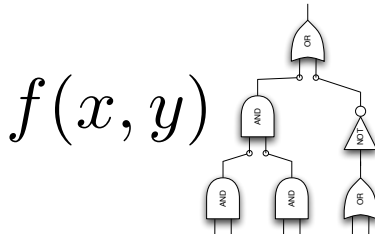
inputs  $x, y \in \{0, 1\}^n$ , it holds that both

$$\begin{aligned} & \left\{ S_A(x, f(x, y)), f(x, y) \right\}_n \\ & \approx_c \left\{ e \leftarrow [A(x) \stackrel{\pi}{\leftrightarrow} B(y)] : \text{view}_A(e), \text{out}_B(e) \right\}_n \\ & \left\{ S_B(y, f(x, y)), f(x, y) \right\}_n \\ & \approx_c \left\{ e \leftarrow [A(x) \stackrel{\pi}{\leftrightarrow} B(y)] : \text{view}_B(e), \text{out}_A(e) \right\}_n \end{aligned}$$

Let us briefly remark about a subtle point of this definition. In the zero-knowledge definition, we only required the simulator to produce a view of the protocol transcript. This definition has the additional requirement that the output of the protocol execution be indistinguishable from the actual value  $f(x, y)$ . In general, this property ensures the “correctness” of the protocol. For the case of honest-but-curious adversaries, this requirement requires the protocol to actually compute  $f(x, y)$ . Were it not present, then a protocol that instructs both parties to output 0 would trivially be secure.

### 6.2.1 Circuit Representations

Our first step in constructing a secure two-party protocol is to write the function  $f(x, y)$  as a circuit whose input wires correspond to the bits of  $x$  and the bits of  $y$ . For our purposes, each of the gates of the circuit can have unbounded fan-out, but a fan-in of two. We also assume that Alice and Bob have agreed upon a particular circuit that computes  $f$ . Let this circuit be named  $C$ . The future steps in the construction of the protocol involve manipulations of circuit  $C$ .





### 6.2.2 Garbled Wires

Let  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  be a multi-message secure encryption scheme (see definition 93.1) with the following extra property: there exists a negligible function  $\epsilon$  such that for every  $n$  and message  $m \in \{0, 1\}^n$ , we have that

$$\Pr[k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n), k' \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n), c \leftarrow \text{Enc}_k(m) : \text{Dec}_{k'}(c) = \perp] > 1 - \epsilon(n)$$

In other words, the encryption scheme is such that when a ciphertext is decrypted with the incorrect key, then the output is almost always  $\perp$ . It is easy to modify construction 99.1 in order to build such an encryption scheme. All that is needed is a length-doubling pseudo-random function family (see definition 96.2)  $\{f_s : \{0, 1\}^{|s|} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{2|s|}\}$  and padding as illustrated in Algorithm 157.2.

---

ALGORITHM 157.2: A SPECIAL ENCRYPTION SCHEME

---

$\text{Gen}(1^n) : k \leftarrow U_n.$

$\text{Enc}_k(m) : r \leftarrow U_n.$  Output  $(r, 0^n || x \oplus f_k(r)).$

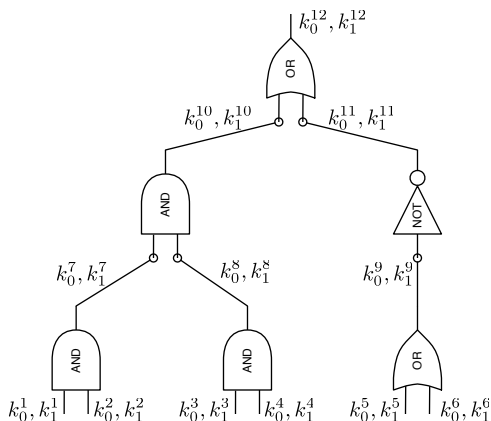
$\text{Dec}_k(c_1, c_2) : \text{Compute } m_0 || m_1 \leftarrow c_2 \oplus f_k(c_1) \text{ where } |m_0| = n. \text{ If } m_0 = 0^n, \text{ then output } m_1. \text{ Otherwise, output } \perp.$

---

Given such an encryption scheme, associate to each wire  $w_i$  in the circuit  $C$ , a pair of randomly generated symmetric encryption keys  $k_0^i, k_1^i$  for a special encryption scheme described above. When this “garbled” version of the circuit is evaluated, the key  $k_b^i$  will represent the value  $b$  for wire  $i$ . An example of this mapping of keys to wires is shown in the figure below.

### 6.2.3 Garbled Gates

In the previous step, we mapped the wires of circuit  $C$  to pairs of symmetric keys. In this step, we apply a similar mapping to each of the gates of  $C$ . The goal of these steps is to enable an evaluator of the circuit to compute, given the keys corresponding to the input wires of the gate, the key corresponding to the output wire of the gate.



Thus, in order to preserve the semantics of each gate, a *garbled gate* must implement a mapping between a pair of keys corresponding to the inputs of the gate to a key corresponding to the output of the gate. For example, given keys  $k_0^1$  and  $k_1^2$  in the above circuit, the first garbled AND gate should map the pair to the key  $k_0^7$ . Additionally, in order to satisfy the security property, this mapping should not reveal any extra information about the key. For example, the mapping should not allow a party to learn whether the key corresponds to the wire value of 0 or 1.

Let us describe how to implement such a mapping for the AND gate. All logical gates will follow a similar construction. A logical gate consists of a truth table with four rows. Suppose the keys  $(k_0, k_1)$  corresponded to the first input, the keys  $(j_0, j_1)$  corresponded to the second input, and the keys  $(o_0, o_1)$  corresponded to the output keys. In the case of the AND gate, we thus need to compute the following association:

First Input	Second Input	Output
$k_0$	$j_0$	$o_0$
$k_0$	$j_1$	$o_0$
$k_1$	$j_0$	$o_0$
$k_1$	$j_1$	$o_1$

Since the evaluating player has the keys corresponding to one row of this table, a garbled gate can be implemented by doubly-encrypting each row of the table. In other words, we encrypt the

output key  $o_i$  with the two input keys in each row. By using the special encryption scheme described in the previous section, a row that is decrypted with the wrong key will decrypt to the special  $\perp$  symbol with high probability. Thus, the evaluating player can attempt to decrypt all four rows with the two keys that she knows. All but one row will evaluate to  $\perp$ . The one row that decrypts correctly results in the key associated to the output wire of this gate. There is one final detail: If the rows of the truth table occur in a canonical order, the evaluating player can then determine the associated input value—e.g., if the third row in the table above worked, the player could deduce that the inputs were 1, 0. Therefore the rows of the doubly-encrypted truth table must be randomly shuffled.

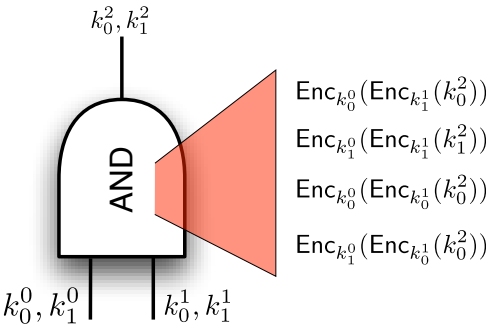


Figure 159.3: The implementation of a garbled AND gate. The gate contains four doubly-encrypted values of the key associated to the output wire of the gate. Each double-encryption corresponds to a row of the AND truth table; but the rows are permuted.

With these ideas in mind, we have the basis of a protocol. One of the parties can construct a garbled circuit for  $C$ , and the other party can evaluate it. During the evaluation, the evaluating party does not learn any intermediate value of the circuit. This follows because the value of each internal wire will be one of the two encryption keys associated with that wire, and only the player who constructed the circuit knows that association.

The one remaining problem is how to transfer the keys corresponding to the evaluator’s input to the evaluating player.

### 6.2.4 Oblivious Transfer

The first player who constructs the garbled circuit knows for every wire (including the input wires) the association between the encryption key and the wire value 0 or 1. In order for the evaluating player to begin evaluating the circuit, the player must know the key corresponding to his input. If the evaluating player just asks the first player for the corresponding key, then the first player learns the second player's input. But if the second player sends over both keys, then the first player will be able to learn both  $f(x, y)$  and also  $f(x, \bar{y})$  which would violate the security definition. What is needed is a way for the second player to learn *exactly one* of the two messages known to the first player in such a way that the first player does not learn which message was requested.

At first, this proposed functionality seems impossible. However, in 1973, Wiener first proposed such a functionality based on the use of quantum communication channels. Later, Rabin (and then EGL) formalized a computational version of the functionality and coined it *oblivious transfer*.

A  $1/k$ -oblivious transfer protocol is a secure computation for party  $A$  to learn one of  $k$  secret bits held by party  $B$ , without  $B$  learning which secret  $A$  obtains. More concretely, in a  $1/2$ -oblivious transfer,  $A$  has bits  $a_1, a_2$ , and  $B$  has an integer  $b \in [1, 2]$ . The function being computed is:

$$OT_{1/2}(a_1, a_2, b) = (\perp, a_b).$$

Here we make use of private outputs:  $A$  receives a constant output  $\perp$ , and  $B$  receives the requested bit.

Our construction of an  $OT_{1/2}$  protocol in the honest-but-curious model requires a trapdoor permutation and an associate hardcore predicate. Alice selects a trapdoor permutation  $(i, t)$  and sends the permutation  $f_i$  to Bob. Bob then selects two random values  $y_1, y_2$  in such a way that it knows the inverse  $f_i^{-1}(y_b)$  and sends the pair to Alice. Finally, Alice uses  $y_i$  to encrypt the bit  $x_i$  using the standard hardcore-predicate encryption:  $x_i \oplus h(y_i)$ . It is straightforward to generalize this construction to handle  $n$ -bit values.

---

---

**PROTOCOL 160.4: OBLIVIOUS TRANSFER PROTOCOL**


---

Let  $\{f_i\}_{i \in \mathcal{I}}$  be a family of trapdoor permutations, Gen sample a function from the family, and  $h$  be a hardcore predicate for any function from the family.

**Sender input:** Bits  $(a_1, a_2)$

**Receiver input:** An index  $b \in [1, 2]$

$A \rightarrow B$ :]  $A$  runs  $i, t \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n)$  and sends  $i$  to  $B$ .

$A \leftarrow B$ :  $B$  computes the following. If  $j \neq b$  then  $y_j \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n$   
 else  $x \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n$ ;  $y_j \leftarrow f_i(x)$ .  $B$  sends  $(y_1, y_2)$  to  $A$ .

$A \rightarrow B$ :  $A$  computes the inverse of each value  $y_j$  and XORs the hard-core bit of the result with the input  $a_j$ :

$$z_j = h(f^{-1}(y_j)) \oplus a_j$$

$A$  sends  $(z_1, \dots, z_4)$ .

$B$  outputs  $h(x) \oplus z_b$

---

Intuitively, the protocol satisfies the privacy property:  $A$  learns nothing, because the  $y_j$  it receives are all uniformly distributed and independent of  $b$ , and  $B$  learns nothing beyond  $a_b$ , because if it did it would be able to predict the hardcore predicate.

▷ **Proposition 161.5** *Construction 160.4 is an honest-but-curious one-out-of-2 Oblivious Transfer Protocol.*

*Proof.* To prove this proposition, we must exhibit two simulators,  $S_A$  and  $S_B$  which satisfy the honest-but-curious security definition for two-party computation (Def. 155.1). The simulator  $S_A$  is the easier case and works as follows:

1.  $S_A((a_1, a_2), \perp)$ : Complete the first instruction of the protocol and prints the corresponding message.
2. Randomly choose two string  $y_1, y_2 \in \{0, 1\}^n$  and print a message from Bob with these two values.

3. Follow the third step of the protocol using values  $y_1, y_2$  and print a message with the computed values  $z_1, z_2$ .
4. Output  $\perp$ .

Observe that

$$\{S_A((a_1, a_2), \perp), OT_{1/2}((a_1, a_2), b)\}$$

and

$$\left\{ e \leftarrow [A(a_1, a_2) \xrightarrow{\pi} B(b)] : \text{view}_A(e), \text{out}_B(e) \right\}_n$$

are identically distributed. This follows because the only difference between  $S_A$  and the real protocol execution is step 2. However, since  $f$  is a permutation, the values  $y_1, y_2$  are identically distributed.

The construction of  $S_B$  is left as an exercise.  $\square$

Unfortunately, real adversaries are not necessarily honest, but it is sometimes possible to enforce honesty. For example, honesty might be enforced externally to the protocol by trusted hardware or software. Or, honesty might be enforced by the protocol itself through the use of coin-tossing protocols and zero-knowledge proofs of knowledge, which can allow parties to prove that they are following the protocol honestly. We discuss protocols in a more general setting in §??.

### 6.2.5 Honest-but-Curious Two-Party Secure Protocol

With all of these pieces, we can finally present an honest-but-curious protocol for evaluating any two-party function  $f(x, y)$ .

---

PROTOCOL 162.6: HONEST-BUT-CURIOUS SECURE COMPUTATION

---

**A input:**  $x \in \{0, 1\}^n$

**B input:**  $y \in \{0, 1\}^n$

$A \rightarrow B$ :  $A$  generates a garbled circuit that computes a canonical circuit representation of  $f$ .  $A$  sends the circuit and the input keys corresponding to the bits of  $x$  to  $B$ .

$A \leftrightarrow B$ : For each input bit  $y_1, \dots, y_n$  of  $y$ ,  $A$  and  $B$  run a 1-out-of-2 Oblivious Transfer protocol in which  $A$ 's inputs are the keys  $(k_{i,0}, k_{i,1})$  corresponding to the input wire for  $y_i$  and  $B$ 's input is the bit  $y_i$ .

$A \rightarrow B$ : Using the keys for all input wires,  $B$  evaluates the circuit to compute the output  $f(x, y)$ .  $B$  sends the result to  $A$ .  $A$  and  $B$  output the result  $f(x, y)$ .

▷ **Theorem 163.7** *Protocol 162.6 is an honest-but-curious two-party secure function evaluation protocol.*

*Proof.* To prove this result, we must exhibit two simulators  $S_A$  and  $S_B$ . The first simulator is the easiest one. Notice that the view of  $A$  consists of a random tape, a circuit, the transcript of  $n$  oblivious-transfer protocols, and the final output. The first two and the last component are easy to generate; the transcript from the oblivious transfer protocols can be generated using the simulator for the oblivious transfer protocol. Thus, the algorithm  $S_A(x, f(x, y))$  proceeds as follows:

1. On input  $x, f(x, y)$ , select a random tape  $r$ , and run the first step of the protocol to generate a garbled circuit  $C'$ . Output  $C'$  as a message to Bob. Let  $k_0^{y_i}, k_1^{y_i}$  be the key-pair for input wire  $y_i$  in circuit  $C'$ .
2. For  $i \in [1, n]$ , use the simulator  $\text{Sim}'_A((k_0^{y_i}, k_1^{y_i}), \perp)$  for the  $OT_{1/2}$  protocol to generate  $n$  transcripts of the oblivious transfer protocol for each of Bob's input wires.
3. Output a message from Bob to Alice containing the value  $f(x, y)$ .

The second simulator  $S_B(y, f(x, y))$  works as follows:

1. On input  $y, f(x, y)$ , generate a random garbled circuit  $C'$  that always outputs the value  $f(x, y)$  for all inputs. This can be done by creating an otherwise correct circuit, with the exception that all of the output wires correspond to

the bits of the output  $f(x, y)$ . As above, let  $k_0^{y_i}, k_1^{y_i}$  be the key-pair for input wire  $y_i$  in circuit  $C'$ .

Generate a message from Alice consisting of the circuit  $C'$ .

2. For  $i \in [1, n]$ , use the simulator  $\text{Sim}'_b(b, k_b^{y_i})$  to produce  $n$  transcripts of the  $OT_{1/2}$  protocol.
3. Output a message from Bob to Alice containing the value  $f(x, y)$ .

Using a hybrid argument, we can show that the security of the encryption scheme implies that the circuit  $C'$  is computationally indistinguishable from a properly generated garbled circuit of  $C$ . The security of the simulator for the  $OT_{1/2}$  protocol implies that the messages from the second step are identically distributed to the messages from a real execution of the protocol. Finally, the last step is also identically distributed.

□

### 6.3 Secure Computation

Let  $P_1, \dots, P_n$  be a set of parties, with private inputs  $x_1, \dots, x_n$ , that want to compute a function  $f(x_1, \dots, x_n)$ . Without loss of generality, suppose that the output of function  $f$  is a single public value. (If private outputs are instead desired, each party can supply a public key as part of its input, and the output can be a tuple with an encrypted element per party.) If a trusted external party  $T$  existed, all the parties could give their inputs to  $T$ , which would then compute  $f$  and publish the output; we call this the *ideal* model. In this model,  $T$  is trusted for both:

**Correctness:** The output is consistent with  $f$  and the inputs  $x_i$ , and

**Privacy:** Nothing about the private inputs is revealed beyond whatever information is contained in the public output.

In the absence of  $T$ , the (mutually distrusting) parties must instead engage in a protocol among themselves; we call this the *real* model. The challenge of secure computation is to emulate



the ideal model in the real model, obtaining both correctness and privacy without a trusted external party, even when an adversary corrupts some of the parties.

▷ **Definition 165.1** *A protocol securely computes a function  $f$  if for every p.p.t. adversary controlling a subset of parties in the real model, there exists a p.p.t. simulator controlling the same subset of parties in the ideal model, such that the output of all parties in the real model is computationally indistinguishable from their outputs in the ideal model.*

Goldreich, Micali, and Wigderson, building on a result of Yao, showed the feasibility of secure computation for any function. [Oded Goldreich, Silvio Micali, and Avi Wigderson. How to Play any Mental Game or A Completeness Theorem for Protocols with Honest Majority. In *19th ACM Symposium on Theory of Computing*, 1987, pages 218–229.]

▷ **Theorem 165.2** *Let  $f : (\{0,1\}^m)^n \rightarrow (\{0,1\}^m)^n$  be a poly-time computable function, and let  $t$  be less than  $n/2$ . Assume the existence of trapdoor permutations. Then there exists an efficient  $n$ -party protocol that securely computes  $f$  in the presence of up to  $t$  corrupted parties.*

The restriction on  $n/2$  parties in this theorem is due to *fairness*: all parties must receive their outputs. A simple induction on the length of the protocol shows that fairness is impossible for  $n = 2$ . We can also define *secure computation without fairness*, in which the simulator is additionally allowed to decide which honest parties receive their outputs, to remove the  $n/2$  restriction.



# Chapter 7

## Composability

### 7.1 Composition of Encryption Schemes

#### 7.1.1 CCA-Secure Encryption

So far, we have assumed that the adversary only captures the ciphertext that Alice sends to Bob. In other words, the adversary's attack is a *ciphertext only* attack. One can imagine, however, stronger attack models. We list some of these models below:

**Attack models:**

- Known plaintext attack – The adversary may get to see pairs of form  $(m_0, Enc_k(m_0)) \dots$
- Chosen plain text (CPA) – The adversary gets access to an encryption oracle before and after selecting messages.
- Chosen ciphertext attack

**CCA1:** (“Lunch-time attack”) The adversary has access to an encryption oracle and to a decryption oracle before selecting the messages. (due to Naor and. Yung)

**CCA2:** This is just like a CCA1 attack except that the adversary also has access to decryption oracle after selecting the messages. It is not allowed to decrypt the challenge ciphertext however. (introduced by Rackoff and Simon)

Fortunately, all of these attacks can be abstracted and captured by a simple definition which we present below. The different attacks can be captured by allowing the adversary to have *oracle*-access to a special function which allows it to mount either CPA, CCA1, or CCA2- attacks.

▷ **Definition 168.1 (CPA/CCA-Secure Encryption)** Let  $\Pi = (\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  be an encryption scheme. Let the random variable  $\text{IND}_b^{O_1, O_2}(\Pi, \mathcal{A}, n)$  where  $\mathcal{A}$  is a non-uniform p.p.t.,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $b \in \{0, 1\}$  denote the output of the following experiment:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{IND}_b^{O_1, O_2}(\Pi, ma, n) \\ & k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) \\ & m_0, m_1, \text{state} \leftarrow A^{O_1(k)}(1^n) \\ & c \leftarrow \text{Enc}_k(m_b) \\ & \text{Output } A^{O_2(k)}(c, \text{state}) \end{aligned}$$

Then we say  $\pi$  is CPA/CCA1/CCA2 secure if  $\forall$  non-uniform p.p.t.  $A$ :

$$\left\{ \text{IND}_0^{O_1, O_2}(\pi, A, n) \right\}_n \approx \left\{ \text{IND}_1^{O_1, O_2}(\pi, A, n) \right\}_n$$

where  $O_1$  and  $O_2$  are defined as:

CPA	$[\text{Enc}_k; \text{Enc}_k]$
CCA1	$[\text{Enc}_k, \text{Dec}_k; \text{Enc}_k]$
CCA2	$[\text{Enc}_k, \text{Dec}_k; \text{Enc}_k, \text{Dec}_k]$

Additionally, in the case of CCA2 attacks, the decryption oracle returns  $\perp$  when queried on the challenge ciphertext  $c$ .

### 7.1.2 A CCA1-Secure Encryption Scheme

We will now show that the encryption scheme presented in construction 99.1 satisfies a stronger property than claimed earlier. In particular, we show that it is CCA1 secure (which implies that it is also CPA-secure).

▷ **Theorem 168.2**  $\pi$  in construction 99.1 is CPA and CCA1 secure.

*Proof.* Consider scheme  $\pi^{RF} = (\text{Gen}^{RF}, \text{Enc}^{RF}, \text{Dec}^{RF})$ , which is derived from  $\pi$  by replacing the PRF  $f_k$  in  $\pi$  by a truly random function.  $\pi^{RF}$  is CPA and CCA1 secure. Because the adversary only has access to the encryption oracle after choosing  $m_0$  and  $m_1$ , the only chance adversary can differentiate  $\text{Enc}_k(m_0) = r_0 || m_0 \oplus f(r_0)$  and  $\text{Enc}_k(m_1) = r_1 || m_1 \oplus f(r_1)$  is that the encryption oracle happens to have sampled the same  $r_0$  or  $r_1$  in some previous query, or additionally, in a CCA1 attack, the attacker happens to have asked decryption oracle to decrypt ciphertext like  $r_0 || m$  or  $r_1 || m$ . All cases have only negligible probabilities.

Given  $\pi^{RF}$  is CPA and CCA1 secure, then so is  $\pi$ . Otherwise, if there exists one distinguisher  $D$  that can differentiate the experiment results ( $\text{IND}_0^{\text{Enc}_k; \text{Enc}_k}$  and  $\text{IND}_1^{\text{Enc}_k; \text{Enc}_k}$  in case of CPA attack, while  $\text{IND}_0^{\text{Enc}_k; \text{Dec}_k; \text{Enc}_k}$  and  $\text{IND}_1^{\text{Enc}_k; \text{Dec}_k; \text{Enc}_k}$  in case of CCA1 attack) then we can construct another distinguisher which internally uses  $D$  to differentiate PRF from truly random function.  $\square$

### 7.1.3 A CCA2-Secure Encryption Scheme

However, the encryption scheme  $\pi$  is not CCA2 secure. Consider the attack: in experiment  $\text{IND}_b^{\text{Enc}_k, \text{Dec}_k; \text{Enc}_k, \text{Dec}_k}$ , given ciphertext  $r || c \leftarrow \text{Enc}_k(m_b)$ , the attacker can ask the decryption oracle to decrypt  $r || c + 1$ . As this is not the challenge itself, this is allowed. Actually  $r || c + 1$  is the ciphertext for message  $m_b + 1$ , as

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Enc}_k(m_b + 1) &= (r || (m_b + 1)) \oplus f_k(r) \\ &= r || m_b \oplus f_k(r) + 1 \\ &= r || c + 1 \end{aligned}$$

Thus the decryption oracle would reply  $m_b + 1$ . The adversary can differentiate which message's encryption it is given.

We construct a new encryption scheme that is CCA2 secure. Let  $\{f_s\}$  and  $\{g_s\}$  be families of PRF on space  $\{0, 1\}^{|s|} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{|s|}$ .

---

ALGORITHM 169.3:  $\pi' : \text{MANY-MESSAGE CCA2-SECURE ENCRYPTION}$

---

Assume  $m \in \{0, 1\}^n$  and let  $\{f_k\}$  be a PRF family

$\text{Gen}'(1^n): k_1, k_2 \leftarrow U_n$

$\text{Enc}'_{k_1, k_2}(m)$ : Sample  $r \leftarrow U_n$ . Set  $c_1 \leftarrow m \oplus f_{k_1}(r)$ . Output the ciphertext  $(r, c_1, f_{k_2}(c_1))$

$\text{Dec}'_{k_1, k_2}((r, c_1, c_2))$ : If  $f_{k_2}(c_1) \neq c_2$ , then output  $\perp$ . Otherwise output  $c_1 \oplus f_{k_1}(r)$

---

▷ **Theorem 170.4**  $\pi'$  is CCA2-secure.

*Proof.* The main idea is to prove by contradiction. In specific, if there is an CCA2 attack on  $\pi'$ , then there is an CPA attack on  $\pi$ , which would contradict with the fact that  $\pi$  is CPA secure.

A CCA2 attack on  $\pi'$  is a p.p.t. machine  $A'$ , s.t. it can differentiate  $\left\{ \text{IND}_0^{\text{Enc}_k, \text{Dec}_k; \text{Enc}_k, \text{Dec}_k} \right\}$  and  $\left\{ \text{IND}_1^{\text{Enc}_k, \text{Dec}_k; \text{Enc}_k, \text{Dec}_k} \right\}$ . Visually, it works as that in figure ?? . The attacker  $A'$  needs accesses to the  $\text{Enc}'_k$  and  $\text{Dec}'_k$  oracles. To devise a CPA attack on  $\pi$ , we want to construct another machine  $A$  as depicted in figure ?? . To leverage the CCA2 attacker  $A'$ , we simulate  $A$  as in figure ?? which internally uses  $A'$ .

Formally, the simulator works as follows:

- Whenever  $A'$  asks for an encryption of message  $m$ ,  $A$  asks its own encryption oracle  $\text{Enc}_{s_1}$  to compute  $c_1 \leftarrow \text{Enc}_{s_1}(m)$ . However  $A'$  expects an encryption of the form  $c_1 || c_2$  which requires the value  $s_2$  to evaluate  $g_{s_2}(c_1)$ ;  $A$  does not have access to  $s_2$  and so instead computes  $c_2 \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n$ , and replies  $c_1 || c_2$ .
- Whenever  $A'$  asks for a decryption  $c_1 || c_2$ . If we previously gave  $A'$   $c_1 || c_2$  to answer an encryption query of some message  $m$ , then reply  $m$ , otherwise reply  $\perp$ .
- Whenever  $A'$  outputs  $m_0, m_1$ , output  $m_0, m_1$ .
- Upon receiving  $c$ , feed  $c || r$ , where  $r \leftarrow \{0, 1\}^n$  to  $A'$ .
- Finally, output  $A'$ 's output.

Consider the encryption scheme  $\pi'^{\text{RF}} = (\text{Gen}'^{\text{RF}}, \text{Enc}'^{\text{RF}}, \text{Dec}'^{\text{RF}})$  which is derived from  $\pi'$  by replacing every appearance of  $g_{s_2}$  with a truly random function.

Note that the simulated  $Enc'$  is just  $Enc'^{RF}$ , and  $Dec'$  is very similar to  $Dec'^{RF}$ . Then  $A'$  inside the simulator is nearly conducting CCA2 attack on  $\pi'^{RF}$  with the only exception when  $A'$  asks an  $c_1 || c_2$  to  $Dec'$  which is not returned by a previous encryption query and is a correct encryption, in which case  $Dec'$  falsely returns  $\perp$ . However, this only happens when  $c_2 = f(c_1)$ , where  $f$  is the truly random function. Without previous encryption query, the attacker can only guess the correct value of  $f(c_1)$  w.p.  $\frac{1}{2^n}$ , which is negligible.

Thus we reach that: if  $A'$  breaks CCA2 security of  $\pi'^{RF}$ , then it can break CPA security of  $\pi$ . The premise is true as by assumption  $A'$  breaks CCA2 security of  $\pi'$ , and that PRF is indistinguishable from a truly random function.  $\square$

#### 7.1.4 CCA-secure Public-Key Encryption

We can also extend the notion of CCA security to public-key encryption schemes. Note that, as the adversary already knows the the public key, there is no need to provide it with an encryption oracle.

▷ **Definition 171.5 (CPA/CCA-Secure Public Key Encryption)** *If the triplet  $\Pi = (\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is a public key encryption scheme, let the random variable  $\text{Ind}_b(\Pi, \mathcal{A}, 1^n)$  where  $\mathcal{A}$  is a non-uniform p.p.t. adversary,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , and  $b \in \{0, 1\}$  denote the output of the following experiment:*

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Ind}_b(\Pi, \mathcal{A}, n) \\ & (pk, sk) \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) \\ & m_0, m_1, \text{state} \leftarrow A^{O_1(sk)}(1^n, pk) \\ & c \leftarrow \text{Enc}_{pk}(m_b) \\ & \text{Output } A^{O_2(k)}(c, \text{state}) \end{aligned}$$

We say that  $\Pi$  is CPA/CCA1/CCA2 secure if for all non-uniform p.p.t.  $\mathcal{A}$ , the following two distributions are computationally indistinguishable:

$$\{\text{Ind}_0(\Pi, \mathcal{A}, n)\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \approx \{\text{Ind}_1(\Pi, \mathcal{A}, n)\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$$

The oracles  $O_1, O_2$  are defined as follows:

CPA	$[\cdot, \cdot]$
CCA <sub>1</sub>	$[\text{Dec}, \cdot]$
CCA <sub>2</sub>	$[\text{Dec}, \text{Dec}^*]$

where  $\text{Dec}^*$  answers all queries except for the challenge ciphertext  $c$ .

It is not hard to see that the encryption scheme in Construction 104.3 is CPA secure. CCA<sub>2</sub> secure public-key encryption schemes are, however, significantly hard to construct; such constructions are outside the scope of this chapter.

### 7.1.5 Non-Malleable Encryption

Until this point we have discussed encryptions that prevent a passive attacker from discovering any information about messages that are sent. In some situations, however, we may want to prevent an attacker from creating a new message from a given encryption.

Consider an auction for example. Suppose the Bidder Bob is trying to send a message containing his bid to the Auctioneer Alice. Private key encryption could prevent an attacker Eve from knowing what Bob bids, but if she could construct a message that contained one more than Bob's bid, then she could win the auction.

We say that an encryption scheme that prevents these kinds of attacks is *non-malleable*. In such a scheme, it is impossible for an adversary to output a ciphertext that corresponds to any function of a given encrypted message. Formally, we have the following definition:

▷ **Definition 172.6 (Non-Malleable Encryption)** *Let the triple  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$*  ■



be a public key encryption scheme. Define the following experiment:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{NM}_b(\Pi, ma, n) \\
 & k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n) \\
 & m_0, m_1, \text{state} \leftarrow A^{O_1(k)}(1^n) \\
 & c \leftarrow \text{Enc}_k(m_b) \\
 & c'_1, c'_2, c'_3, \dots, c'_\ell \leftarrow A^{O_2(k)}(c, \text{state}) \\
 & m'_i \leftarrow \begin{cases} \perp & \text{if } c_i = c \\ \text{Dec}_k(c'_i) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \\
 & \text{Output } (m'_1, m'_2, \dots, m'_\ell)
 \end{aligned}$$

Then  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is non-malleable if for every non-uniform p.p.t.  $\mathcal{A}$ , and for every non-uniform p.p.t.  $\mathcal{D}$ , there exists a negligible  $\epsilon$  such that for all  $m_0, m_1 \in \{0, 1\}^n$ ,

$$\Pr[\mathcal{D}(\text{NM}_0(\Pi, \mathcal{A}, n)) = 1] - \Pr[\mathcal{D}(\text{NM}_1(\Pi, \mathcal{A}, n)) = 1] \leq \epsilon(n)$$

One non-trivial aspect of this definition is the conversion to  $\perp$  of queries that have already been made (step 4). Clearly without this, the definition would be trivially unsatisfiable, because the attacker could simply “forge” the encryptions that they have already seen by replaying them.

### 7.1.6 Relation-Based Non-Malleability

We chose this definition because it mirrors our definition of secrecy in a satisfying way. However, an earlier and arguably more natural definition can be given by formalizing the intuitive notion that the attacker cannot output an encryption of a message that is related to a given message. For example, we might consider the relation  $R_{\text{next}}(x) = \{x + 1\}$ , or the relation  $R_{\text{within-one}}(x) = \{x - 1, x, x + 1\}$ . We want to ensure that the encryption of  $x$  does not help the attacker encrypt an element of  $R(x)$ . Formally:

► **Definition 173.7 (Relation-Based Non-Malleable Encryption)** An encryption scheme  $(\text{Gen}, \text{Enc}, \text{Dec})$  is relation-based non-malleable if for every p.p.t. adversary  $\mathcal{A}$  there exists a p.p.t. simulator  $\mathcal{S}$  such that

for all p.p.t.-recognizable relations  $R$ , there exists a negligible  $\epsilon$  such that for all  $m \in \mathcal{M}$  with  $|m| = n$ , and for all  $z$ , it holds that

$$\left| \Pr[NM(\mathcal{A}(z), m) \in R(m)] - \Pr[k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n); c \leftarrow \mathcal{S}(1^n, z) : \text{Dec}_k(c) \in R(m)] \right| < \epsilon$$

where  $i$  ranges from 1 to a polynomial of  $n$  and  $NM$  is defined as above.

This definition is equivalent to the non-relational definition given above.

▷ **Theorem 174.8** *Scheme  $(\text{Enc}, \text{Dec}, \text{Gen})$  is a non-malleable encryption scheme if and only if it is a relation-based non-malleable encryption scheme.*

*Proof.* ( $\Rightarrow$ ) Assume that the scheme is non-malleable by the first definition. For any given adversary  $\mathcal{A}$ , we need to produce a simulator  $\mathcal{S}$  that hits any given relation  $R$  as often as  $\mathcal{A}$  does. Let  $\mathcal{S}$  be the machine that performs the first 3 steps of  $NM(\mathcal{A}(z), m')$  and outputs the sequence of cyphertexts, and let  $\mathcal{D}$  be the distinguisher for the relation  $R$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| \Pr[NM(\mathcal{A}(z), m) \in R(m)] - \Pr[k \leftarrow \text{Gen}(1^n); c \leftarrow \mathcal{S}(1^n, z); m' = \text{Dec}_k(c) : m' \in R(m)] \right| \\ &= \left| \Pr[\mathcal{D}(NM(\mathcal{A}(z), m))] - \Pr[\mathcal{D}(NM(\mathcal{A}(z), m'))] \right| \leq \epsilon \end{aligned}$$

as required.

( $\Leftarrow$ ) Assume that the scheme is relation-based non-malleable. Given an adversary  $\mathcal{A}$ , we know there exists a simulator  $\mathcal{S}$  that outputs related encryptions as well as  $\mathcal{A}$  does. The relation-based definition tells us that  $NM(\mathcal{A}(z), m_0) \approx \text{Dec}(\mathcal{S}())$  and  $\text{Dec}(\mathcal{S}()) \approx NM(\mathcal{A}(z), m_1)$ . Thus, by the hybrid lemma, it follows that  $NM(\mathcal{A}(z), m_0) \approx NM(\mathcal{A}(z), m_1)$  which is the first definition of non-malleability.  $\square$

### 7.1.7 Non-Malleability and Secrecy

Note that non-malleability is a distinct concept from secrecy. For example, one-time pad is perfectly secret, yet is not non-malleable (since one can easily produce the encryption of  $a \oplus b$  given then encryption of  $a$ , for example). However, if we consider security under CCA2 attacks, then the two definitions coincide.

▷ **Theorem 175.9** *An encryption scheme  $(\text{Enc}, \text{Dec}, \text{Gen})$  is CCA2 secret if and only if it is CCA2 non-malleable*

*Proof.* (Sketch) If the scheme is not CCA2 non-malleable, then a CCA2 attacker can break secrecy by changing the provided encryption into a related encryption, using the decryption oracle on the related message, and then distinguishing the unencrypted related messages. Similarly, if the scheme is not CCA2 secret, then a CCA2 attacker can break non-malleability by simply decrypting the cyphertext, applying a function, and then re-encrypting the modified message.  $\square$

## 7.2 Composition of Zero-knowledge Proofs\*

### 7.2.1 Sequential Composition

Whereas the definition of zero knowledge only talks about a *single* execution between a prover and a verifier, the definitions is in fact closed under sequential composition; that is, sequential repetitions of a ZK protocol results in a new protocol that still remains ZK.

▷ **Theorem 175.1 (Sequential Composition)** *Let  $(P, V)$  be a perfect/computational zero-knowledge proof for the language  $L$ . Let  $Q(n)$  be a polynomial, and let  $(P_Q, V_Q)$  be an interactive proof (argument) that on common input  $x \in \{0, 1\}^n$  proceeds in  $Q(n)$  phases, each on them consisting of an execution of the interactive proof  $(P, V)$  on common input  $x$  (each time with independent random coins). Then  $(P_Q, V_Q)$  is an perfect/computational ZK interactive proof.*

*Proof.* (Sketch) Consider a malicious verifier  $V^{Q*}$ . Let

$$V^*(x, z, r, (\bar{m}_1, \dots, \bar{m}_i))$$

denote the machine that runs  $V^{Q*}(x, z)$  on input the random tape  $r$  and feeds it the messages  $(\bar{m}_1, \dots, \bar{m}_i)$  as part of the  $i$  first iterations of  $(P, V)$  and runs just as  $V^{Q*}$  during the  $i + 1$  iteration, and then halts. Let  $S$  denote the zero-knowledge simulator for  $V^*$ . Let  $p(\cdot)$  be a polynomial bounding the running-time of  $V^{Q*}$ . Consider now the simulator  $S^{Q*}$  that proceeds as follows on input  $x, z$

- Pick a length  $p(|x|)$  random string  $r$ .
- Next proceed as follows for  $Q(|x|)$  iterations:
  - In iteration  $i$ , run  $S(x, z || r || (\bar{m}_1, \dots, \bar{m}_i))$  and let  $\bar{m}_{i+1}$  denote the messages in the view output.

The linearity of expectations, the expected running-time of  $S^Q$  is polynomial (since the expected running-time of  $S$  is). A standard hybrid argument can be used to show that the output of  $S^Q$  is correctly distributed.  $\square$

### 7.2.2 Parallel/Concurrent Composition

Sequential composition is a very basic notion of composition. An often more realistic scenario consider the execution of multiple protocols at the same time, with an arbitrary scheduling. As we show in this section, zero-knowledge is not closed under such “concurrent composition”. In fact, it is not even closed under “parallel-composition” where all protocols executions start at the same time and are run in a lockstep fashion.

Consider the protocol  $(P, V)$  for proving  $x \in L$ , where  $P$  on input  $x, y$  and  $V$  on input  $x$  proceed as follows, and  $L$  is a language with a unique witness (for instance,  $L$  could be the language consisting of all elements in the range of a  $1 - 1$  one-way function  $f$ , and the associated witness relation is  $R_L(x) = \{y | f(y) = x\}$ ).

---

PROTOCOL 176.2: ZK PROTOCOL THAT IS NOT CONCURRENTLY SECURE

---

$P \rightarrow V$   $P$  provides a zero-knowledge proof of knowledge of  $x \in L$ .

$P \leftarrow V$   $V$  either “quits” or starts a zero-knowledge proof of knowledge  $x \in L$ .

$P \rightarrow V$  If  $V$  provides a convincing proof,  $P$  reveals the witness  $y$ .

---

It can be shown that the  $(P, V)$  is zero-knowledge; intuitively this follows from the fact that  $P$  only reveals  $y$  in case the verifier

already knows the witness. Formally, this can be shown by “extracting”  $y$  from any verifier  $V^*$  that manages to convince  $P$ . More precisely, the simulator  $S$  first runs the simulator for the ZK proof in step 1; next, if  $V^*$  produces an accepting proof in step 2,  $S$  runs the extractor on  $V^*$  to extract a witness  $y'$  and finally feeds the witness to  $y'$ . Since by assumption  $L$  has a unique witness it follows that  $y = y'$  and the simulation will be correctly distributed.

However, an adversary  $A$  that participates in two concurrent executions of  $(P, V)$ , acting as a verifier in both executions, can easily get the witness  $y$  even if it did not know it before.  $A$  simply schedules the messages such that the zero-knowledge proof that the prover provides in the first execution is forwarded as the step 2 zero-knowledge proof (by the verifier) in the second execution; as such  $A$  convinces  $P$  in the second execution that it knows a witness  $y$  (although it is fact only is relaying messages from the the other prover, and in reality does not know  $y$ ), and as a consequence  $P$  will reveal the witness to  $A$ .

The above protocol can be modified (by padding it with dummy messages) to also give an example of a zero-knowledge protocol that is not secure under even two parallel executions.

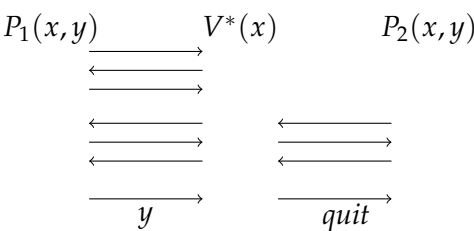


Figure 177.3: A Message Schedule which shows that protocol 176.2 does not concurrently compose. The Verifier feeds the prover messages from the second interaction with  $P_2$  to the first interaction with prover  $P_1$ . It therefore convinces the first prover that it “knows”  $y$ , and therefore,  $P_1$  sends  $y$  to  $V^*$ .

### 7.2.3 Witness Indistinguishability

- Definition
- WI closed under concurrent comp
- ZK implies WI

### 7.2.4 A Concurrent Identification Protocol

- $y_1, y_2$  is  $pk$
- $x_1, x_2$  is  $sk$
- WI POK that you know inverse of either  $y_1$  or  $y_2$ .

## 7.3 Composition Beyond Zero-Knowledge Proofs

### 7.3.1 Non-malleable commitments

- Mention that standard commitment is malleable
- (could give construction based on adaptive OWP?)

# Chapter 8

## \*More on Randomness and Pseudorandomness

### 8.1 A Negative Result for Learning

Consider a space  $S \subseteq \{0, 1\}^n$  and a family of concepts  $\{C_i\}_{i \in I}$  such that  $C_i \subseteq S$ .

The Learning Question: For a random  $i \in I$ , given samples  $(x_j, b_j)$  such that  $x_j \in S$  and  $b_j = 1$  iff  $x_j \in C_i$ , determine for a bit string  $x$  if  $x \in C_i$ . The existence of PRFs shows that there are concepts that can not be learned.

▷ **Theorem 179.1** *There exists a p.p.t. decidable concept that cannot be learned.*

Proof sketch.

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \{0, 1\}^n \\ C_i &= \{x \mid f_i(x)_1 = 1\} & f_i(x)_1 \text{ is the first bit of } f_i(x) \\ I &= \{0, 1\}^n \end{aligned}$$

No (n.u.) p.p.t. can predict whether a new sample  $x$  is in  $C_i$  better than  $\frac{1}{2} + \epsilon$ . □

## 8.2 Derandomization

Traditional decision problems do not need randomness; a randomized machine can be replaced by a deterministic machine that tries all finite random tapes. In fact, we can do better if we make some cryptographic assumptions. For example:

▷ **Theorem 180.1** *If pseudo-random generators (PRG) exist, then for every constant  $\varepsilon > 0$ ,  $BPP \subseteq DTIME(2^{n^\varepsilon})$ .*

*Proof.* where  $DTIME(t(n))$  denotes the set of all languages that can be decided by deterministic machines with running-time bounded by  $O(t(n))$ .

Given a language  $L \in BPP$ , let  $M$  be a p.p.t. Turing machine that decides  $L$  with probability at least  $2/3$ . Since the running time of  $M$  is bounded by  $n^c$  for some constant  $c$ ,  $M$  uses at most  $n^c$  bits of the random tape. Note that we can trivially de-randomize  $M$  by deterministically trying out all  $2^{n^c}$  possible random tapes, but such a deterministic machine will take more time than  $2^{n^\varepsilon}$ .

Instead, given  $\varepsilon$ , let  $g : \{0,1\}^{n^{\varepsilon/2}} \rightarrow \{0,1\}^{n^c}$  be a PRG (with polynomial expansion factor  $n^{c-\varepsilon/2}$ ). Consider a p.p.t. machine  $M'$  that does the following given input  $x$ :

1. Read  $\varepsilon/2$  bits from the random tape, and apply  $g$  to generate  $n^c$  pseudo-random bits.
2. Simulate and output the answer of  $M$  using these pseudo-random bits.

$M'$  must also decide  $L$  with probability negligibly close to  $2/3$ ; otherwise,  $M$  would be a p.p.t. distinguisher that can distinguish between uniform randomness and the output of  $g$ .

Since  $M'$  only uses  $n^{\varepsilon/2}$  random bits, a deterministic machine that simulates  $M'$  on all possible random tapes will take time

$$2^{n^{\varepsilon/2}} \cdot \text{poly}(n) \in O(2^{n^\varepsilon})$$

□



**Remark:** We can strengthen the definition of a PRG to require that the output of a PRG be indistinguishable from a uniformly random string, even when the distinguisher can run in sub-exponential time (that is, the distinguisher can run in time  $t(n)$  where  $t(n) \in O(2^{n^\epsilon})$  for all  $\epsilon > 0$ ). With this stronger assumption, we can show that  $\text{BPP} \subseteq \text{DTIME}(2^{\text{poly}(\log n)})$ , the class of languages that can be decided in *quasi-polynomial* time.

However, for cryptographic primitives, we have seen that randomness is actually required. For example, any deterministic public key encryption scheme must be insecure. But how do we get randomness in the real world? What if we only have access to “impure” randomness?

## 8.3 Imperfect Randomness and Extractors

In this section we discuss models of imperfect randomness, and how to extract truly random strings from imperfect random sources with *deterministic extractors*.

### 8.3.1 Extractors

Intuitively, an extractor should be an efficient and deterministic machine that produces truly random bits, given a sample from an imperfect source of randomness. In fact, sometimes we may be satisfied with just “almost random bits”, which can be formalized with the notion of  $\epsilon$ -closeness.

▷ **Definition 181.1 ( $\epsilon$ -closeness)** Two distributions  $X$  and  $Y$  are  $\epsilon$ -close, written  $X \approx_\epsilon Y$ , if for every (deterministic) distinguisher  $D$  (with no time bound),

$$|\Pr[x \leftarrow X : D(x) = 1] - \Pr[y \leftarrow Y : D(y) = 1]| \leq \epsilon$$

▷ **Definition 181.2 ( $\epsilon$ -extractors)** Let  $C$  be a set of distributions over  $\{0, 1\}^n$ . An  $m$ -bit  $\epsilon$ -extractor for  $C$  is a deterministic function  $\text{Ext} : \{0, 1\}^n \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^m$  that satisfies the following:

$$\forall X \in C, \{x \leftarrow X : \text{Ext}(x)\} \approx_\epsilon U_m$$

where  $U_m$  is the uniform distribution over  $\{0, 1\}^m$ .

### 8.3.2 Imperfect Randomness

An obvious example of imperfect randomness is to repeatedly toss a biased coin; every bit in the string would be biased in the same manner (i.e. the bits are independently and identically distributed). Van Neumann showed that the following algorithm is a 0-extractor (i.e. algorithm produces truly random bits): Toss the biased coin twice. Output 0 if the result was 01, output 1 if the result was 10, and repeat the experiment otherwise.

A more exotic example of imperfect randomness is to toss a sequence of different biased coins; every bit in the string would still be independent, but not biased the same way. We do not know any 0-extractor in this case. However, we can get a  $\epsilon$ -extractor by tossing a sufficient large number of coins at once and outputting the XOR of the results.

More generally, one can consider distributions of bit strings where different bits are not even independent (e.g. bursty errors in nature). Given an imperfect source, we would like to have a measure of its “amount of randomness”. We first turn to the notion of *entropy* in physics:

▷ **Definition 182.3 (Entropy)** *Given a distribution  $X$ , the entropy of  $X$ , denoted by  $H(x)$  is defined as follows:*

$$\begin{aligned} H(X) &= \mathbb{E} \left[ x \leftarrow X : \log \left( \frac{1}{\Pr[X = x]} \right) \right] \\ &= \sum_x \Pr[X = x] \log \left( \frac{1}{\Pr[X = x]} \right) \end{aligned}$$

When the base of the logarithm is 2,  $H(x)$  is the Shannon entropy of  $X$ .

Intuitively, Shannon entropy measures how many truly random bits are “hidden” in  $X$ . For example, if  $X$  is the uniform distribution over  $\{0, 1\}^n$ ,  $X$  has Shannon entropy

$$H(X) = \sum_{x \in \{0,1\}^n} \Pr[X = x] \log_2 \left( \frac{1}{\Pr[X = x]} \right) = 2^n (2^{-n} \cdot n) = n$$

As we will soon see, however, a source with high Shannon entropy can be horrible for extractors. For example, consider  $X$

defined as follows:

$$X = \begin{cases} 0^n & \text{w.p. } 0.99 \\ \text{uniformly random element in } \{0,1\}^n & \text{w.p. } 0.01 \end{cases}$$

Then,  $H(X) \approx 0.01n$ . However, an extractor that samples an instance from  $X$  will see  $0^n$  most of the time, and cannot hope to generate even just one random bit<sup>1</sup>. Therefore, we need a stronger notion of randomness.

▷ **Definition 183.4 (Min Entropy)** *The min entropy of a probability distribution  $X$ , denoted by  $H_\infty(x)$ , is defined as follows:*

$$H_\infty(X) = \min_x \log_2 \left( \frac{1}{\Pr[X = x]} \right)$$

*Equivalently,*

$$H_\infty(X) \geq k \Leftrightarrow \forall x, \Pr[X = x] \leq 2^{-k}$$

▷ **Definition 183.5 ( $k$ -source)** *A probability distribution  $X$  is called a  $k$ -source if  $H_\infty(X) \geq k$ . If additionally  $X$  is the uniform distribution on  $2^k$  distinct elements, we say  $X$  is a  $k$ -flat source.*

Even with this stronger sense of entropy, however, extraction is not always possible.

▷ **Theorem 183.6** *Let  $C$  be the set of all efficiently computable  $(n-2)$ -sources on  $\{0,1\}^n$ . Then, there are no 1-bit  $1/4$ -extractors for  $C$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose the contrary that  $\text{Ext}$  is a  $1/4$ -extractor for  $C$ . Consider the distribution  $X$  generated as follows:

1. Sample  $x \leftarrow U_n$ . If  $\text{Ext}(x) = 1$ , output  $x$ . Otherwise repeat.
2. After 10 iterations with no output, give up and output a random  $x \leftarrow U_n$ .

---

<sup>1</sup> A possible fix is to sample  $X$  many times. However, we restrict ourselves to one sample only motivated by the fact that some random sources in nature can not be independently sampled twice. E.g. the sky in the morning is not independent from the sky in the afternoon.

Since  $U_n \in C$  and  $\text{Ext}$  is a  $1/4$ -extractor, we have

$$\Pr[x \leftarrow U_n : \text{Ext}(x) = 1] \geq 1/2 - 1/4 = 1/4$$

which implies that  $|\{x \in \{0,1\}^n : \text{Ext}(x) = 1\}| \geq (1/4)2^n = 2^{n-2}$ . We can then characterize  $X$  as follows:

$$X = \begin{cases} U_n \text{ w.p. } \leq (\frac{3}{4})^{10} \\ \text{uniform sample from } \{x \in \{0,1\}^n, \text{Ext}(x) = 1\} \text{ o.w.} \end{cases}$$

Since  $|\{x \in \{0,1\}^n, \text{Ext}(x) = 1\}| \geq 2^{n-2}$ , both cases above are  $(n-2)$ -sources. This makes  $X$  a  $(n-2)$ -source. Moreover,  $X$  is computable in polynomial time since  $\text{Ext}$  is. This establishes  $X \in C$ .

On the other hand,

$$\Pr[x \in X : \text{Ext}(x) = 1] \geq 1 - \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^{10} > 0.9$$

and so  $\{x \in X : \text{Ext}(x) = 1\}$  is definite not  $1/4$ -close to  $U_1$ , giving us the contradiction.  $\square$

### 8.3.3 Left-over hash lemma

# Bibliography

- [AKS04] Manindra Agrawal, Neeraj Kayal, and Nitin Saxena. Primes is in p. *Annals of Mathematics*, 160(2):781–793, 2004.
- [BBFK05] Friedrich Bahr, Michael Böhm, Jens Franke, and Thorsten Kleinjung. Announcement of the factorization of rsa-200, May 2005. <http://www.cryptoworld.com/FactorAnnouncements.html>.
- [CLRS09] Thomas H. Cormen, Charles E. Leiserson, Ronald L. Rivest, and Cliff Stein. *Introduction to Algorithms (3rd Edition)*. MIT Press, 2009.
- [EUL63] Leonhard Euler. Theoremata arithmetica nova methodo demonstrata. In *Novi Commentarii academiae scientiarum Petropolitanae* 8, pages 74–104. –, 1763.
- [KAF<sup>+</sup>10] Thorsten Kleinjung, Kazumaro Aoki, Jens Franke, Arjen K. Lenstra, Emmanuel Thomé, Joppe W. Bos, Pier-rick Gaudry, Alexander Kruppa, Peter L. Montgomery, Dag Arne Osvik, Herman te Riele, Andrey Timofeev, and Paul Zimmermann. Factorization of a 768-bit rsa modulus. [eprint.iacr.org/2010/006.pdf](http://eprint.iacr.org/2010/006.pdf), January 2010.
- [KNU81] Donald E. Knuth. *The Art of Computer Programming: Seminumerical algorithms*, volume 2. Addison-Wesley, 2nd edition edition, 1981.
- [MIL76] Gary Miller. Riemanns hypothesis and tests for primality. *J. Comput. System Sci*, 13(3):300–317, 1976.

- [RAB80] Michael Rabin. Probabilistic algorithm for testing primality. *J. Number Theory*, 12(1):128–138, 1980.
- [SHA49] Claude Shannon. Communication theory of secrecy systems. *Bell System Technical Journal*, 28(4):656–715, 1949.

# Appendix A

## Background Concepts

### Basic Probability

- Events  $A$  and  $B$  are said to be *independent* if

$$\Pr[A \cap B] = \Pr[A] \cdot \Pr[B]$$

- The *conditional probability* of event  $A$  given event  $B$ , written as  $\Pr[A \mid B]$  is defined as

$$\Pr[A \mid B] = \frac{\Pr[A \cap B]}{\Pr[B]}$$

- *Bayes theorem* relates the  $\Pr[A \mid B]$  with  $\Pr[B \mid A]$  as follows:

$$\Pr[A \mid B] = \frac{\Pr[B \mid A] \Pr[A]}{\Pr[B]}$$

- Events  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n$  are said to be *pairwise independent* if for every  $i$  and every  $j \neq i$ ,  $A_i$  and  $A_j$  are independent.

- *Union Bound*: Let  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n$  be events. Then,

$$\Pr[A_1 \cup A_2 \cup \dots \cup A_n] \leq \Pr[A_1] + \Pr[A_2] + \dots + \Pr[A_n]$$

- Let  $X$  be a random variable with range  $\Omega$ . The *expectation* of  $X$  is the value:

$$E[X] = \sum_{x \in \Omega} x \Pr[X = x]$$

The *variance* is given by,

$$\text{Var}[X] = E[X^2] - (E[X])^2$$

- Let  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  be random variables. Then,

$$E[X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_n] = E[X_1] + E[X_2] + \dots + E[X_n]$$

- If  $X$  and  $Y$  are *independent random variables*, then

$$\begin{aligned} E[XY] &= E[X] \cdot E[Y] \\ \text{Var}[X + Y] &= \text{Var}[X] + \text{Var}[Y] \end{aligned}$$

## Markov's Inequality

If  $X$  is a positive random variable with expectation  $E(X)$  and  $a > 0$ , then

$$\Pr[X \geq a] \leq \frac{E(X)}{a}$$

## Chebyshev's Inequality

Let  $X$  be a random variable with expectation  $E(X)$  and variance  $\sigma^2$ , then for any  $k > 0$ ,

$$\Pr[|X - E(X)| \geq k] \leq \frac{\sigma^2}{k^2}$$

## Chernoff's inequality

▷ **Theorem 188.7** Let  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  denote independent random variables, such that for all  $i$ ,  $E(X_i) = \mu$  and  $|X_i| \leq 1$ .

$$\Pr \left[ \left| \sum X_i - \mu n \right| \geq \epsilon \right] \leq 2^{-\epsilon^2 n}$$

The constants in this statement have been specifically chosen for simplicity; they can be further optimized for tighter analysis.

A useful application of this inequality is the *Majority voting* lemma. Assume you can get independent and identically distributed, but *biased*, samples of a bit  $b$ ; that is, these samples are



correct only with probability  $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{\text{poly}(n)}$ . Then, given  $\text{poly}(n)$  samples, compute the most frequent value  $b'$  of the samples; it holds with high probability that  $b = b'$ .

▷ **Lemma 189.8 (Majority vote)** *Let  $b \in \{0, 1\}$  be a bit and let  $X_1, \dots, X_\ell$  denote independent random variables such that  $\Pr[X_i = b] \geq \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{p(n)}$  for some polynomial  $p$ . Then if  $\ell > p(n)^2$ ,*

$$\Pr[\text{majority}(X_1, \dots, X_\ell) = b] > 1 - 2^{-\ell}$$

*Proof.* Without loss of generality, assume that  $b = 1$ . (Similar analysis will apply in the case  $b = 0$ .) In this case,  $\mu = E[X_i] = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{p(n)}$ , and so  $\mu\ell = \ell(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{p(n)}) > \ell/2 + p(n)$ . In order for the majority procedure to err, less than  $\ell/2$  of the samples must agree with  $b$ ; i.e.  $\sum X_i < \ell/2$ . Applying the Chernoff bound, we have that ...

□

## Pairwise-independent sampling inequality

Let  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  denote pair-wise independent random variables, such that for all  $i$ ,  $E(X_i) = \mu$  and  $|X_i| \leq 1$ .

$$\Pr \left[ \left| \frac{\sum X_i}{n} - \mu \right| \geq \epsilon \right] \leq \frac{1 - \mu^2}{n\epsilon^2}$$

Note that this is a Chernoff like bound when the random variables are only pairwise independent. The inequality follows as a corollary of Chebyshev's inequality.

## Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality

In this course, we will only need Cauchy's version of this inequality from 1821 for the case of real numbers. This inequality states that

▷ **Theorem 189.9 (Cauchy-Schwarz)** *For real numbers  $x_i$  and  $y_i$ ,*

$$\left( \sum_i^n x_i y_i \right)^2 \leq \sum_i^n x_i^2 \cdot \sum_i^n y_i^2$$



## Appendix B

# Basic Complexity Classes

We recall the definitions of the basic complexity classes **DP**, **NP** and **BPP**.

**The Complexity Class DP.** We start by recalling the definition of the class **DP**, i.e., the class of languages that can be decided in (deterministic) polynomial-time.

▷ **Definition 191.10 (Complexity Class DP)** *A language  $L$  is recognizable in (deterministic) polynomial-time if there exists a deterministic polynomial-time algorithm  $M$  such that  $M(x) = 1$  if and only if  $x \in L$ . **DP** is the class of languages recognizable in polynomial time.*

**The Complexity Class NP.** We recall the class **NP**, i.e., the class of languages for which there exists a proof of membership that can be verified in polynomial-time.

▷ **Definition 191.11 (Complexity Class NP)** *A language  $L$  is in **NP** if there exists a Boolean relation  $R_L \subseteq \{0,1\}^* \times \{0,1\}^*$  and a polynomial  $p(\cdot)$  such that  $R_L$  is recognizable in polynomial-time, and  $x \in L$  if and only if there exists a string  $y \in \{0,1\}^*$  such that  $|y| \leq p(|x|)$  and  $(x,y) \in R_L$ .*

The relation  $R_L$  is called a *witness relation* for  $L$ . We say that  $y$  is a witness for the membership  $x \in L$  if  $(x,y) \in R_L$ . We will also let  $R_L(x)$  denote the set of witnesses for the membership  $x \in L$ , i.e.,

$$R_L(x) = \{y : (x,y) \in R_L\}$$

We let  $\text{co-NP}$  denote the complement of the class  $\text{NP}$ , i.e., a language  $L$  is in  $\text{co-NP}$  if the complement to  $L$  is in  $\text{NP}$ .

**The Complexity Class BPP.** The class  $\text{BPP}$  contains the languages that can be decided in *probabilistic* polynomial-time (with two-sided error).

▷ **Definition 192.12 (Complexity Class BPP)** *A language  $L$  is recognizable in probabilistic polynomial-time if there exists a probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm  $M$  such that*

- $\forall x \in L, \Pr[M(x) = 1] \geq 2/3$
- $\forall x \notin L, \Pr[M(x) = 0] \geq 2/3$

*$\text{BPP}$  is the class of languages recognizable in probabilistic polynomial time.*